

2000 Census of Population and Housing - IPUMS Subset

Central Statistical Office, IPUMS

report_generated_on: September 3, 2025

visit_data_catalog_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

Identification

SURVEY ID NUMBER

ZMB_2000_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

TITLE

2000 Census of Population and Housing - IPUMS Subset

ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Zambia 2000 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Zambia	ZMB

STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: An independent place of abode intended for habitation by one household.
- Households: A group of persons who normally live and eat together. These people may or may not be related by blood, but make common provision for food or other essentials for living and they have only one person whom they all regard as head of the household. Such people are called members of the household if they normally live and eat together even if they do not sleep under one roof. There can also be a one member household where a person makes provision for his/her own food or other essentials for living. Such a person is the head of his/her household.
- Group quarters: --

Version

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

Scope

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Zambia 2000

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Coverage

GEOGRAPHIC UNIT
Constituency

Producers and sponsors

PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Central Statistical Office	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

Sampling

SAMPLING PROCEDURE
MICRODATA SOURCE: Central Statistical Office

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 996117.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic sample of every tenth private dwelling. Drawn by the Minnesota Population Center from 100% microdata.

WEIGHTING
Self-weighting (expansion factor=10)

Data collection

DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2000-10-16	2000-11-15

TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2000-10-16	2000-10-16

DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

both, CENSUS DAY: October 16, 2000

questionnaires

QUESTIONNAIRES

Two questionnaires were administered, Form A for household information and Form B for individual information.

Access policy

CONTACTS

Name
Central Statistical Office

CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

(1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.

(2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to

not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.

(3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.

(4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

CITATION REQUIREMENTS

. Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Zambia, Central Statistical Office. 2000 Census of Population and Housing

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at ipums@umn.edu.

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International
Minnesota Population Center
University of Minnesota
50 Willey Hall
225 19th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55455

ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Central Statistical Office

Disclaimer and copyrights

DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2000, Central Statistical Office and Minnesota Population Center

Metadata production

DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI_ZMB_2000_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available here.

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were

not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A_HISCOSE, SE1890A_HISCRELSE, SE1890A_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A_HISCOSE, SE1900A_HISCRELSE, SE1900A_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1_EG2006 and GEO2_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1_5_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

data_dictionary

Data file	Cases	variables
ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat Household records	186	
ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat Person records	996117	

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Household records

Cases: 186

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPE	GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_ZM	GEO1_ZM	Zambia, Province 1990 - 2010 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_ZM2000	GEO1_ZM2000	Zambia, Province 2000 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_ZM	GEO2_ZM	Zambia, District 1990 - 2010 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_ZM2000	GEO2_ZM2000	Zambia, District 2000 [Level 2, GIS]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CONSTZM	CONSTZM	Zambia, Consituency 2000 - 2010 [Level 3; inconsistent boundaries, harmonized by name]	
DHS_IPUMSI_ZM	DHS_IPUMSI_ZM	DHS-IPUMS-I Zambia regions, 1990-2013 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
SEWAGE	SEWAGE	Sewage	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
AUTOS	AUTOS	Automobiles available	
REFRIG	REFRIG	Refrigerator	
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
BEDROOMS	BEDROOMS	Number of bedrooms	
KITCHEN	KITCHEN	Kitchen or cooking facilities	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
FLOOR	FLOOR	Floor material	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
ZM2000A_DWNUM	ZM2000A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
ZM2000A_HHNUM	ZM2000A_HHNUM	Household number (within dwelling)	
ZM2000A_HHN	ZM2000A_HHN	Number of households in dwelling	
ZM2000A_PERND	ZM2000A_PERND	Number of persons in dwelling	
ZM2000A_PERN	ZM2000A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
ZM2000A_FBIG	ZM2000A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_CONST	ZM2000A_CONST	Constituency	Questionnaire Identification Province Name District Name Province _ District __ Constituency ___ Ward __ CSA No. __ Region: [] Urban [] Rural SEA No. _ Census Building Number (CBN) ___ Housing Number Unit (HUN) __ Household Number (HHN) _
ZM2000A_URBAN	ZM2000A_URBAN	Urban-rural	Questionnaire Identification Province Name District Name Province _ District __ Constituency ___ Ward __ CSA No. __ Region: [] Urban [] Rural SEA No. _ Census Building Number (CBN) ___ Housing Number Unit (HUN) __ Household Number (HHN) _
ZM2000A_HHNUMBR	ZM2000A_HHNUMBR	Household number	Questionnaire Identification Province Name District Name Province _ District __ Constituency ___ Ward __ CSA No. __ Region: [] Urban [] Rural SEA No. _ Census Building Number (CBN) ___ Housing Number Unit (HUN) __ Household Number (HHN) _
ZM2000A_INST	ZM2000A_INST	Type of institution	Residential Status: Institutional/ Collective Quarter _
ZM2000A_INTERVW	ZM2000A_INTERVW	Interview status	Interview Status [] Interview completed (occupied) [] Non-contact (occupied) [] Not interviewed (vacant) Go to H1 [] Non-Residential Go to H1
ZM2000A_HHTYPE	ZM2000A_HHTYPE	Type of housing	1. Type of Housing [] Traditional [] Mixed [] Conventional Flat [] Conventional house [] Mobile [] Part of commercial building [] Improvised/makeshift [] Collective/Institutional quarters [] Unintended [1] Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_ROOF	ZM2000A_ROOF	Main roof material	2. What is the main type of material on the roof? <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete/cement <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos sheet <input type="checkbox"/> Iron sheet/corrugated <input type="checkbox"/> Grass/thatch/straw <input type="checkbox"/> Tiles <input type="checkbox"/> Slate <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_WALLS	ZM2000A_WALLS	Main wall material	3. What are the walls of this unit mainly made of? <input type="checkbox"/> Burnt Bricks <input type="checkbox"/> Mud Bricks <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete blacks/slab <input type="checkbox"/> Cement blocks <input type="checkbox"/> Stone <input type="checkbox"/> Iron sheets <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos/hardboard/wood <input type="checkbox"/> Pole and dagga/mud <input type="checkbox"/> Grass <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_FLOOR	ZM2000A_FLOOR	Main floor material	4. What is the floor of this housing unit mainly made of? <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> Cement <input type="checkbox"/> Brick <input type="checkbox"/> Tiles <input type="checkbox"/> Mud <input type="checkbox"/> Wood (not wooden tiles) <input type="checkbox"/> Marble <input type="checkbox"/> Terrazzo <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_SHARED	ZM2000A_SHARED	Occupancy	5. Occupancy <input type="checkbox"/> Single household <input type="checkbox"/> One household in several housing units <input type="checkbox"/> Shared <input type="checkbox"/> Vacant <input type="checkbox"/> Non-residential
ZM2000A_NUMBHH	ZM2000A_NUMBHH	Number of households	6. (If shared) what is the number of households? <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 or more
ZM2000A_ROOMS	ZM2000A_ROOMS	Number of living rooms	7. How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have? Living rooms: __ Bedrooms: __
ZM2000A_BEDROOMS	ZM2000A_BEDROOMS	Number of bedrooms	7. How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have? Living rooms: __ Bedrooms: __
ZM2000A_KITCHEN	ZM2000A_KITCHEN	Housing unit has kitchen	8. Does this housing unit have a kitchen? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_WATSRC	ZM2000A_WATSRC	Main source of water	9. What is the main source of water supply for this house? <input type="checkbox"/> Piped water inside the housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> Piped water outside the housing unit within stand/plot <input type="checkbox"/> Communal tap <input type="checkbox"/> Protected well <input type="checkbox"/> Protected borehole <input type="checkbox"/> Unprotected well <input type="checkbox"/> Unprotected borehole <input type="checkbox"/> River/dam/Stream <input type="checkbox"/> Rainwater Tank <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_LIGHT	ZM2000A_LIGHT	Main source of energy for lighting	1. What is the main source of energy used for lighting by this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Candle <input type="checkbox"/> Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> Solar <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_FUELCK	ZM2000A_FUELCK	Main source of energy for cooking	2. What is the main source of energy used for cooking by this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> Cow dung <input type="checkbox"/> Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> Coal <input type="checkbox"/> Solar <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_FUELHT	ZM2000A_FUELHT	Main source of energy for heating	3. What is the main source of energy used for heating? <input type="checkbox"/> Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> Cow dung <input type="checkbox"/> Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> Coal <input type="checkbox"/> Solar <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_REFUSE	ZM2000A_REFUSE	Refuse disposal method	4. How is the household refuse disposed? <input type="checkbox"/> Regularly collected <input type="checkbox"/> Irregularly collected <input type="checkbox"/> Burnt <input type="checkbox"/> Roadside dumping <input type="checkbox"/> Burying/pit <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_ELECTRIC	ZM2000A_ELECTRIC	Electricity	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_RADIO	ZM2000A_RADIO	Radio	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_TV	ZM2000A_TV	Television	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_FRIDGE	ZM2000A_FRIDGE	Refrigerator	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_PHONE	ZM2000A_PHONE	Telephone	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_BICYCLE	ZM2000A_BICYCLE	Bicycle	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_AUTO	ZM2000A_AUTO	Motor vehicle	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_MOTORCYC	ZM2000A_MOTORCYC	Motorcycle	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_PLOUGH	ZM2000A_PLOUGH	Plough	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_CANOE	ZM2000A_CANOE	Boat or canoe	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_SCOTCHCT	ZM2000A_SCOTCHCT	Scotch cart	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_DONKEY	ZM2000A_DONKEY	Donkey	5. Does your household have....? Indicate with "Yes or "No". Electricity? ____ A radio? ____ A television? ____ A refrigerator? ____ A telephone? ____ A bicycle? ____ A motor vehicle? ____ A motorcycle? ____ A plough? ____ A boat/canoe? ____ A scotch cart? ____ A donkey? ____
ZM2000A_TOILET	ZM2000A_TOILET	Toilet facilities	6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (private) <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (communal) <input type="checkbox"/> Pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP) <input type="checkbox"/> Bucket <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- Go to 7 <input type="checkbox"/> No toilet Facility Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> Inside <input type="checkbox"/> Outside

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_TOILETC	ZM2000A_TOILETC	Toilet location	6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (private) <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (communal) <input type="checkbox"/> Pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP) <input type="checkbox"/> Bucket <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- Go to 7 <input type="checkbox"/> No toilet Facility Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> Inside <input type="checkbox"/> Outside
ZM2000A_TOILETEX	ZM2000A_TOILETEX	Toilet exclusively used by members	6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (private) <input type="checkbox"/> Flush (communal) <input type="checkbox"/> Pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP) <input type="checkbox"/> Bucket <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- Go to 7 <input type="checkbox"/> No toilet Facility Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> Inside <input type="checkbox"/> Outside 8. Is this toilet exclusively used by members of the household? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_TENURE	ZM2000A_TENURE	Housing unit owned by household member	9. Is this housing unit owned by any member of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No -- Go to Question 11
ZM2000A_OWNER	ZM2000A_OWNER	Method of acquiring housing	10. How was this housing unit acquired? <input type="checkbox"/> Purchased <input type="checkbox"/> Mortgage <input type="checkbox"/> Freely <input type="checkbox"/> Inherited <input type="checkbox"/> Self built <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- Go to Question 15
ZM2000A_PROVIDED	ZM2000A_PROVIDED	Housing provided free	11. Is this housing unit provided free by the employer, friend or relative of any member of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, employer -- Go to Question 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, by friend or relative ? Go to Question 15 <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_RENTED	ZM2000A_RENTED	Housing unit rented from the employer	12. Is this housing unit rented from the employer of any member of this household? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No -- go to Question 14
ZM2000A_EMPLYR	ZM2000A_EMPLYR	Type of employer renting or providing housing	13. Is this employer : <input type="checkbox"/> The central government? <input type="checkbox"/> The District Council? <input type="checkbox"/> Parastatal? <input type="checkbox"/> A Private Organization? <input type="checkbox"/> An Individual?

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_TENTTYPE	ZM2000A_TENTTYPE	Type of landlord	14. Is this housing unit rented from <input type="checkbox"/> The central government? <input type="checkbox"/> The District Council? <input type="checkbox"/> Parastatal? <input type="checkbox"/> A Private Organization? <input type="checkbox"/> An Individual?
ZM2000A_STRATA	ZM2000A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 99

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Person records

Cases: 996117

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
RESIDENT	RESIDENT	Residence status: de facto, de jure	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
BIRTHSURV	BIRTHSURV	Children surviving from births last year	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	
HOMEFEM	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	
HOMEALE	HOMEALE	Number of own male children in household	
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
AWAYFEM	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	
AWAYMALE	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
BPLZM	BPLZM	District of birth, Zambia	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
ETHNICZM	ETHNICZM	Ethnicity, Zambia	
SPEAKENG	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	
LANGZM1	LANGZM1	Primary language spoken, Zambia	
LANGZM2	LANGZM2	Second language spoken, Zambia	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
LIT	LIT	Literacy	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCZM	EDUCZM	Educational attainment, Zambia	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
ISCO68A	ISCO68A	Occupation, ISCO-1968, 3-digit	

ID	Name	Label	Question
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
MIGRATE1	MIGRATE1	Migration status, 1 year	
MIGCTRY1	MIGCTRY1	Country of residence 1 year ago	
GEOMIG1_1	GEOMIG1_1	1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIGYRS1	MIGYRS1	Years residing in current locality	
MIG1_1_ZM	MIG1_1_ZM	Province of residence 1 year ago, Zambia; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG2_1_ZM	MIG2_1_ZM	District of residence 1 year ago, Zambia; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
DISPSYC	DISPSYC	Psychological disability	
DISORIG	DISORIG	Origin of disability	
WGHEAR	WGHEAR	Difficulty hearing (Washington group)	
WGVISION	WGVISION	Difficulty seeing (Washington group)	
ZM2000A_PERNUM	ZM2000A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
ZM2000A_PRESENT	ZM2000A_PRESENT	Residence status	2. Membership status? <input type="checkbox"/> Usual member present last night <input type="checkbox"/> Visitor <input type="checkbox"/> Usual member absent
ZM2000A_RELATE	ZM2000A_RELATE	Relationship to head	3. Relationship to Head of Household <input type="checkbox"/> Head <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse <input type="checkbox"/> Own Son/Daughter <input type="checkbox"/> Step Son/Daughter <input type="checkbox"/> Parent <input type="checkbox"/> Brother/Sister <input type="checkbox"/> Nephew/Niece <input type="checkbox"/> Son/Daughter in Law <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative <input type="checkbox"/> Unrelated
ZM2000A_SEX	ZM2000A_SEX	Sex	4. Sex <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female
ZM2000A_AGE	ZM2000A_AGE	Age	5. Age Enter age in completed years, 00 if less than one year and 90 if 90 years or older: _ _

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_BPL	ZM2000A_BPL	District or country of birth	6. Birthplace State district if born in Zambia and district number and country if outside of Zambia: District Name: _____ Code: __ Was this part of the district rural or urban at the time of birth? <input type="checkbox"/> Rural <input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> N/A (outside Zambia)
ZM2000A_BPLURBAN	ZM2000A_BPLURBAN	Urban or rural birthplace	6. Birthplace State district if born in Zambia and district number and country if outside of Zambia: District Name: _____ Code: __ Was this part of the district rural or urban at the time of birth? <input type="checkbox"/> Rural <input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> N/A (outside Zambia)
ZM2000A_NATION	ZM2000A_NATION	Citizenship	7. Citizenship (non-Zambia enter country code, Zambian enter code 148.): ___
ZM2000A_STAYPURP	ZM2000A_STAYPURP	Purpose of stay in Zambia	8. Purpose of Stay (Non-Zambians only) What is your purpose of stay in Zambia? <input type="checkbox"/> Employment <input type="checkbox"/> Family reunification/formation <input type="checkbox"/> Education/training <input type="checkbox"/> Settlement <input type="checkbox"/> Refuge/Asylum <input type="checkbox"/> Other
ZM2000A_RELIG	ZM2000A_RELIG	Religion	9. Religion What is your religion? <input type="checkbox"/> Catholic <input type="checkbox"/> Protestant <input type="checkbox"/> Muslim <input type="checkbox"/> Hindu <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> None
ZM2000A_DURYEARS	ZM2000A_DURYEARS	Duration of residence in years	10 . Residence Enter Completed years and months living continuously in this district Year: __ __ Months: __ __
ZM2000A_PREVRES	ZM2000A_PREVRES	District or country of residence 1 year ago	11. Migration Where were you living before August of last year? District Number: __ __ __
ZM2000A_PREVURB	ZM2000A_PREVURB	Type of area of previous residence	Was this part of district rural or urban at the time of birth? <input type="checkbox"/> Rural <input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> N/A Outside Zambia

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_ETHNIC	ZM2000A_ETHNIC	Ethnicity	12. Ethnicity If Zambian enter tribe, it not mark major racial group. Tribe: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> African <input type="checkbox"/> American <input type="checkbox"/> Asian <input type="checkbox"/> European <input type="checkbox"/> Other No response (code 88): __
ZM2000A_ETHGEN	ZM2000A_ETHGEN	Ethnic origin	12. Ethnicity If Zambian enter tribe, it not mark major racial group. Tribe: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> African <input type="checkbox"/> American <input type="checkbox"/> Asian <input type="checkbox"/> European <input type="checkbox"/> Other No response (code 88): __
ZM2000A_LANG1	ZM2000A_LANG1	Predominant language of communication	13. Predominant Language Write name of predominant language. Language: _____ Not applicable (enter 88) __ __
ZM2000A_LANG2	ZM2000A_LANG2	Second language of communication	14. Second Language Write name of SECOND language then code. (If not applicable enter 88) Language: _____ Not applicable (enter 88) __ __
ZM2000A_DISAB	ZM2000A_DISAB	Any disability	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_DISBLIND	ZM2000A_DISBLIND	Complete loss of sight	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_DISVIS	ZM2000A_DISVIS	Partially sighted	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_DISDEAF	ZM2000A_DISDEAF	Complete loss of sense of hearing	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_DISHEAR	ZM2000A_DISHEAR	Partial loss of sense of hearing	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_DISMENT	ZM2000A_DISMENT	Mental illness	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_DISXMNT	ZM2000A_DISXMNT	Treated mental illness	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISDEV	ZM2000A_DISDEV	Mentally retarded	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISMOB	ZM2000A_DISMOB	Physically handicapped	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISCONG	ZM2000A_DISCONG	Cause of disability is congenital or prenatal	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISEASE	ZM2000A_DISEASE	Cause of disability is disease or illness	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISINJ	ZM2000A_DISINJ	Cause of disability is injury, accident or trauma	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISOTHR	ZM2000A_DISOTHR	Other cause of disability	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_DISUNKN	ZM2000A_DISUNKN	Unknown cause of disability	Special Group Population 15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way? [] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement) [] No
ZM2000A_LIT	ZM2000A_LIT	Can read and write in any language	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 15. Can you read and write in any language? [] Yes [] No
ZM2000A_ENROLL	ZM2000A_ENROLL	Currently attending school	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 16. Do you go to any institution of learning? [] Yes ? full time (Go to Question 18) [] Yes ? part time (Go to Question 18) [] Yes ? correspondence (Go to Question 18) [] No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_SCHOOL	ZM2000A_SCHOOL	Ever attended school	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 17. Did you previously go to any institution of learning? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ? full time <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ? part time <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ? correspondence <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 19)
ZM2000A_EDATTAN	ZM2000A_EDATTAN	Highest level of education completed	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 18. What highest level of academic education have you completed? Level: __
ZM2000A_EDLEV	ZM2000A_EDLEV	Highest professional or vocational qualification	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 19. What highest professional or vocational education have you completed? Write level and field of study and enter code from the list of supplied Education Programmes. Field of Study: _____ Code: __ <input type="checkbox"/> Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Diploma <input type="checkbox"/> Degree <input type="checkbox"/> None
ZM2000A_EDFIELD	ZM2000A_EDFIELD	Field of study	For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education 19. What highest professional or vocational education have you completed? Write level and field of study and enter code from the list of supplied Education Programmes. Field of Study: _____ Code: __ <input type="checkbox"/> Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Diploma <input type="checkbox"/> Degree <input type="checkbox"/> None
ZM2000A_WKLSTWK	ZM2000A_WKLSTWK	Activity last seven days	For Persons 12 Years and Older 20. What were you mainly doing in the last 7 days? <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid non-seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid non-seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> On leave <input type="checkbox"/> Unpaid work on household holding or business <input type="checkbox"/> Unemployed and seeking work <input type="checkbox"/> Not seeking work but available for work <input type="checkbox"/> Full-time housewife/homemaker <input type="checkbox"/> Full time student <input type="checkbox"/> Not available for work for other reasons

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_WKYEAR	ZM2000A_WKYEAR	Activity last twelve months	For Persons 12 Years and Older 21. What have you mainly been doing for the past 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid non-seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid non-seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> On leave <input type="checkbox"/> Unpaid work on household holding or business <input type="checkbox"/> Unemployed and seeking work (GO TO 25) <input type="checkbox"/> Not seeking work but available for work (GO TO 25) <input type="checkbox"/> Full-time housewife/homemaker (GO TO 25) <input type="checkbox"/> Full time student (GO TO 25) <input type="checkbox"/> Not available for work for other reasons (GO TO 25)
ZM2000A_CLASSWK	ZM2000A_CLASSWK	Employment status	For Persons 12 Years and Older 22. Employment Status Since 27th April 1999 what have you been mainly: <input type="checkbox"/> An employer <input type="checkbox"/> An employee <input type="checkbox"/> Self-employed <input type="checkbox"/> An unpaid family worker
ZM2000A_OCC	ZM2000A_OCC	Main occupation last 12 months, 3 digits	For Persons 12 Years and Older 24. Industry What kind of main product or service is/was produced where you work? Write name of industry and enter code. Industry: _____ Code: _ _ _
ZM2000A_IND	ZM2000A_IND	Type of industry, 3 digits	For Persons 12 Years and Older 24. Industry What kind of main product or service is/was produced where you work? Write name of industry and enter code. Industry: _____ Code: _ _ _
ZM2000A_MARST	ZM2000A_MARST	Marital status	For Persons 12 Years and Older 25. What is your marital status? <input type="checkbox"/> Married <input type="checkbox"/> Separated <input type="checkbox"/> Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> Widowed <input type="checkbox"/> Never married <input type="checkbox"/> Living together/cohabiting
ZM2000A_LIVEBTH	ZM2000A_LIVEBTH	Any live births	For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 26. Have you ever had a live birth (including babies who died after birth)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30)

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_HOMEMAL	ZM2000A_HOMEMAL	Number of male births still living with you	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>
ZM2000A_HOMEFEM	ZM2000A_HOMEFEM	Number of female births still living with you	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_AWAYMAL	ZM2000A_AWAYMAL	Number of male births living elsewhere	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>
ZM2000A_AWAYFEM	ZM2000A_AWAYFEM	Number of female births living elsewhere	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_DEADMAL	ZM2000A_DEADMAL	Number of male births currently dead	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>
ZM2000A_DEADFEM	ZM2000A_DEADFEM	Number of female births currently dead	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>
ZM2000A_BTHLYR	ZM2000A_BTHLYR	Any live births in last 12 months	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? [] Yes [] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_LBMHOME	ZM2000A_LBMHOME	Number of past year's male births living with you	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>
ZM2000A_LBFHOME	ZM2000A_LBFHOME	Number of past year's female births living with you	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_LBMAWAY	ZM2000A_LBMAWAY	Number of past year's male births living elsewhere	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>
ZM2000A_LBFAWAY	ZM2000A_LBFAWAY	Number of past year's female births living elsewhere	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_LBMDEAD	ZM2000A_LBMDEAD	Number of past year's male births currently dead	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>
ZM2000A_LBFDEAD	ZM2000A_LBFDEAD	Number of past year's female births currently dead	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 28. Live Births Did you have any live births in the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 29. Of the children born to you alive: a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_NTRGCARD	ZM2000A_NTRGCARD	Has Zambian Registration Card	National Registration and Electoral Information For Persons 16 and Older 30. Do you have a Zambian Registration Card? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No 31. Are you a registered voter? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_REGVOTER	ZM2000A_REGVOTER	Registered voter	National Registration and Electoral Information For Persons 16 and Older 30. Do you have a Zambian Registration Card? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No 31. Are you a registered voter? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZM2000A_CHBORN	ZM2000A_CHBORN	Number of children ever born	For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 26. Have you ever had a live birth (including babies who died after birth)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Go to Question 30) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____ b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____ c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_CHBORNM	ZM2000A_CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>
ZM2000A_CHBORNF	ZM2000A_CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZM2000A_CHSURV	ZM2000A_CHSURV	Number of children born still living	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>
ZM2000A_CHSURVM	ZM2000A_CHSURVM	Number of male children born still living	<p>For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility (Own children ever born alive) 27. Of the children born to you alive: a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p> <p>c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____</p>
ZM2000A_LBMALIVE	ZM2000A_LBMALIVE	LBMALIVE	

total: 149

COUNTRY: Country**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

description

DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHWT: Household weight**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

PERSONS: Number of person records in the household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

RECTYPE: Record type

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: character

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

description

DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010

854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984

188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968

250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011

352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008

380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000

466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS

484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989

496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010

598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002

646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS

724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS

724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991

800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)

858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

description

DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SERIAL: Household serial number**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

STRATA: Strata identifier**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample

14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample

53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample

92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

description

DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

YEAR: Year

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850

1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982

1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

description

DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

AREAMOLLWGE02: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found [here](#).

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1_BR.

GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found [here](#).

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2_BR.

GQTYPE: Group quarters type

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	Institutional
110	Prisons, reformatories, or correctional institutions
120	Hospital, nursing home, hospice, or institutions for persons with disabilities
121	Institutions for persons with disabilities
122	Sanatorium or mental institutions
130	Homes for the elderly or orphanage
131	Retirement home
132	Orphanage, children's home
140	Shelter for homeless, youth, or others
150	Military or police institution
160	Boarding school or student housing
170	Religious institution, monastery, seminary, or convent
199	Other institutional n.e.c.
200	Non-institutional
210	Camps (refugees, workers, or others)
220	Hotel, pension, lodging, or boarding house
230	Floating population
299	Other non-institutional n.e.c.
300	Other group quarters
399	1-person unit created by splitting large household
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

GQTYPE identifies the type of group quarters -- collective dwellings -- which are broadly classified into institutional and non-institutional types.

Institutions are a place of residence where people are subject to a common authority or bound by a common objective or personal interest. The definition encompasses correctional facilities, health institutions, retirement homes, orphanages, shelters (social welfare institutions), military or police establishments, boarding schools, and religious group dwellings.

Non-institutional group quarters comprise refugee and workers' camps (temporary accommodation), hotels, pensions, and all types of boarding or lodging houses. The "floating population" is included as a category within the non-institutional group quarters, when identified by the corresponding sample. This group refers to outdoor sleepers, homeless persons, travelers, and persons in ships, boats, or other mobile dwellings.

A more general classification of households between private and group quarters is available in GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2

variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe

42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

description

DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

description

DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

CONSTZM: Zambia, Consituency 2000 - 2010 [Level 3; inconsistent boundaries, harmonized by name]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101001	Chisamba
0101002	Katuba
0101003	Keembe
0102004	Bwacha
0102005	Kabwe Central
0103006	Kapiri Mposhi
0104007	Mkushi North
0104008	Mkushi South
0105009	Mwembezi
0105010	Mumbwa
0105011	Nangoma
0106012	Chitambo
0106013	Muchinga
0106014	Serenje
0201015	Chililabombwe
0202016	Chingola
0202017	Nchanga
0203018	Kalulushi
0204019	Chimwemwe
0204020	Kamfinsa
0204021	Kwacha
0204022	Nkana
0204023	Wusakile
0205024	Luanshya
0205025	Roan
0209026	Kankoyo
0209027	Kantanshi
0209028	Mufurila
0207029	Kafulafuta
0206030	Lufwanyama
0207031	Masaiti
0208032	Mpongwe

0210033	Bwana Mkubwa
0210034	Chifubu
0210035	Kabushi
0210036	Ndola
0301037	Chadiza
0301038	Vubwi
0302041	Chipangali
0302042	Chipata Central
0302043	Kasenengwa
0302044	Luangeni
0303045	Milanzi
0303046	Mkaika
0303047	Sinda
0304048	Chasefu
0304049	Lumezi
0304050	Lundazi
0305051	Mambwe
0306052	Nyimba
0307053	Kapoche
0307054	Msanzala
0307055	Petauke
0402056	Kawambwa
0402057	Mwansabombwe
0402058	Pambashe
0403059	Bahati
0404060	Chembe
0403061	Mansa
0405062	Chipili
0405063	Mambilima
0405064	Mwense
0401065	Chienge
0406066	Nchelenge
0407067	Bangweulu
0407068	Chifunabuli
0407069	Luapula
0502070	Kafue
0503071	Feira
0502072	Chilanga
0501073	Chongwe

0501074	Rufunsa
0504075	Chawama
0504076	Kabwata
0504077	Kanyama
0504078	Lusaka Central
0504079	Mandevu
0504080	Matero
0504081	Munali
0601039	Chama North
0601040	Chama South
0602083	Chinsali
0602084	Shiwangandu
0603086	Isoka
0604085	Mafinga
0605098	Kanchibiya
0605099	Mfuwe
0605100	Mpika
0606087	Nakonde
0701082	Chilubi
0702088	Chimbamilonga
0702089	Kaputa
0703090	Kasama Central
0703091	Lukashya
0708092	Malole
0704093	Lubansenshi
0704094	Lupososhi
0705095	Mbala
0705097	Senga Hill
0706101	Lunte
0706102	Mporokoso
0707096	Mpulungu
0801103	Chavuma
0803104	Kabompo East
0803105	Kabompo West
0804106	Kasempa
0805107	Mufumbwe
0806108	Mwinilunga
0802109	Ikelenge
0807110	Solwezi Central

0807111	Solwezi East
0807112	Solwezi West
0808113	Zambezi East
0808114	Zambezi West
0901115	Choma
0901116	Mbabala
0901117	Pemba
0902118	Gwembe
0904119	Dundumwezi
0904120	Kalomo Central
0905121	Katombola
0904122	Mapatizya
0906123	Livingstone
0907124	Chikankanta
0907125	Magoye
0907126	Mazabuka Central
0908127	Bweengwa
0908128	Monze Central
0908129	Moomba
0903130	Itezhi Tezhi
0909131	Namwala
0910132	Siavonga
0911133	Sinazongwe
1001134	Kalabo Central
1001135	Liuwa
1001136	Sikongo
1002137	Kaoma Central
1002138	Luampa
1002139	Mangango
1003140	Lukulu East
1003141	Lukulu West
1004142	Luena
1004143	Mongu Central
1004144	Nalikwanda
1005145	Nalolo
1005146	Senanga
1007147	Sinjembela
1006148	Mulobezi
1006149	Mwandi

1006150

Sesheke

description

DEFINITION

CONSTZM indicates the constituency within Zambia in which the household was enumerated from 2000 to the present. It is the third level geographic identifier available in the Zambia samples. CONSTZM is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for Zambia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

DHS_IPUMSI_ZM: DHS-IPUMS-I Zambia regions, 1990-2013 [consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Central
02	Copperbelt
03	Eastern, Northern, and Muchinga
04	Luapula
05	Lusaka
08	North-Western
09	Southern
10	Western

description

DEFINITION

DHS_IPUMSI_ZM provides geographic codes for Zambia that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS_IPUMSI_ZM indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for Zambia can be downloaded [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO1_ZM: Zambia, Province 1990 - 2010 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
894001	Central
894002	Copperbelt
894003	Eastern, Muchinga, Northern
894004	Luapula
894005	Lusaka
894008	North Western
894009	Southern
894010	Western

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZM identifies the household's province within Zambia in all sample years. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1_ZM is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZM can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Zambia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO1_ZM2000: Zambia, Province 2000 [Level 1, GIS]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Central
002	Copperbelt

003	Eastern
004	Luapula
005	Lusaka
006	Northern
007	North-Western
008	Southern
009	Western

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZM2000 identifies the household's province within Zambia in 2000. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZM2000 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Zambia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_ZM: Zambia, District 1990 - 2010 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
894001001	Chibombo, Kabwe, Kapiri Mposhi, Mkushi
894001002	Mumbwa
894001003	Serenje
894002001	Chililabombwe
894002002	Chingola
894002003	Kalulushi
894002004	Kitwe

894002005	Luanshya
894002006	Lufwanyama, Masaiti, Mpongwe
894002007	Mufulira
894002008	Ndola
894003001	Chadiza
894003002	Chipata, Mambwe
894003003	Katete
894003004	Lundazi
894003005	Nyimba, Petauke
894003006	Chama
894003007	Chinsali
894003008	Isoka, Mafinga, Nakonde
894003009	Mpika
894003010	Chilubi
894003011	Kaputa
894003012	Kasama, Mungwi
894003013	Luwingu
894003014	Mbala, Mpulungu
894003015	Mporokoso
894004001	Chienge, Nchelenge
894004002	Kawambwa
894004003	Mansa, Milenge
894004004	Mwense
894004005	Samfya
894005001	Chongwe, Kafue
894005002	Luangwa
894005003	Lusaka
894008001	Chavuma, Zambezi
894008002	Ikelenge, Mwinilunga
894008003	Kabompo
894008004	Kasempa
894008005	Mufumbwe (Chizera)
894008006	Solwezi
894009001	Choma
894009002	Gwembe
894009003	Itezhi Tezhi, Namwala
894009004	Kalomo, Kazungula
894009005	Livingstone
894009006	Mazabuka

894009007	Monze
894009008	Siavonga
894009009	Sinazongwe
894010001	Kalabo
894010002	Kaoma
894010003	Lukulu
894010004	Mongu
894010005	Senanga, Shang'ombo
894010006	Sesheke

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZM identifies the household's district within Zambia from in all sample years. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. GEO2_ZM is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZM can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Zambia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_ZM2000: Zambia, District 2000 [Level 2, GIS]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	Chibombo
001002	Kabwe
001003	Kapiri-posh
001004	Mkushi

001005	Mumbwa
001006	Serenje
002001	Chililabombwe
002002	Chingola
002003	Kalulushi
002004	Kitwe
002005	Luanshya
002006	Lufwanyama
002007	Masaiti
002008	Mpongwe
002009	Mufulira
002010	Ndola
003001	Chadiza
003002	Chama
003003	Chipata
003004	Katete
003005	Lundazi
003006	Mambwe
003007	Nyimba
003008	Petauke
004001	Chiengi
004002	Kawambwa
004003	Mansa
004004	Milengi
004005	Mwense
004006	Nchelenge
004007	Samfya
005001	Chongwe
005002	Kafue
005003	Luangwa
005004	Lusaka
006001	Chilubi
006002	Chinsali
006003	Isoka
006004	Kaputa
006005	Kasama
006006	Luwingu
006007	Mbala
006008	Mpika

006009	Mporokoso
006010	Mpulungu
006011	Mungwi
006012	Nakonde
007001	Chavuma
007002	Kabompo
007003	Kasempa
007004	Mufumbwe (Chizera)
007005	Mwinilunga
007006	Solwezi
007007	Zambezi
008001	Choma
008002	Gwembe
008003	Itezhi-tezhi
008004	Kalomo
008005	Kazungula
008006	Livingstone
008007	Mazabuka
008008	Monze
008009	Namwala
008010	Siavonga
008011	Sinazongwe
009001	Kalabo
009002	Kaoma
009003	Lukulu
009004	Mongu
009005	Senanga
009006	Sesheke
009007	Shang 'ombo

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZM2000 identifies the household's district within Zambia in 2000. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZM2000 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site

The full set of geography variables for Zambia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting

250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households

14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

AUTOS: Automobiles available

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No autos
1	1 auto
2	2 autos
3	3 autos
4	4 autos
5	5 autos
6	6+ autos
7	Have auto, number unspecified
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AUTOS records whether a member of the household owned or had use of a vehicle and, in many samples, the number of such vehicles.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels

51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity
03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels
04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified
08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

PHONE: Telephone availability

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

RADIO: Radio in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

REFRIG: Refrigerator**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

REFRIG indicates whether the household had a refrigerator.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ROOMS: Number of rooms**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SEWAGE: Sewage**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Connected to sewage system or septic tank
11	Sewage system (public sewage disposal)
12	Septic tank (private sewage disposal)
20	Not connected to sewage disposal system
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEWAGE indicates whether the household has access to a sewage system or septic tank.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TRASH: Trash disposal**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried
24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gulley
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump
29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping
33	Outside
34	In the fields
35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TV: Television set**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

BEDROOMS: Number of bedrooms

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No bedrooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BEDROOMS indicates the number of rooms available to members of the household for sleeping.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FLOOR: Floor material

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None/unfinished (earth)
110	Sand
120	Dung
200	Finished
201	Cement, tile, or brick
202	Cement
203	Concrete
204	Cement screed
205	Ceramic tile
206	Paving stone, cement tile
207	Stone
208	Brick
209	Brick or stone
210	Brick or cement
211	Block
212	Terrazzo
213	Wood
214	Palm, bamboo

215	Parquet
216	Parquet, tile, vinyl
217	Parquet, tile, marble
218	Ceramic, marble, granite
219	Ceramic, marble, tile, or vinyl
220	Marble
221	Mosaic
222	Tile
223	Tile, linoleum, ceramic, etc
224	Tile, cement
225	Tile, stone
226	Tile, stone, brick
227	Tile, stone, vinyl, brick
228	Tile, vinyl, brick
229	Tile, vinyl
230	Vinyl, linoleum, etc
231	Asphalt sheet, vinyl, etc
232	Synthetic, plastic
233	Cane
234	Carpet, rug
235	Scrap material
236	Other finished, n.e.c.
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHTYPE: Household classification

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

description

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

KITCHEN: Kitchen or cooking facilities

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No kitchen
11	Food is prepared in a non-kitchen room
13	Does not prepare food in the dwelling
20	Yes, have a kitchen
21	Kitchen located inside the dwelling
22	Indoor kitchen, exclusive use
23	Indoor kitchen, shared use
24	Exclusive use of kitchen (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
25	Shared use of kitchen with another household (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
26	Kitchen located outside the dwelling
27	Outdoor kitchen, exclusive use
28	Outdoor kitchen, shared use
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

KITCHEN indicates whether the household had a kitchen, cooking facilities, or room dedicated to food preparation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples

4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

description

DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

description

DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

description

DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ROOF: Roof material

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials
21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe
30	Tiles or wood planks

31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate
40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw
45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin
80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TOILET: Toilet**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

WALL: Wall or building material**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard
206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm
407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)
501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete
503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile

506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished
521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay
536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials
540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud
542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone

545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth
560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HEADLOC: Head's location in household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers

9	9 or more fathers in household
---	--------------------------------

description

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CONST: Constituency

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Questionnaire Identification

<div class="i1">Province Name
District Name
Province _
District __
Constituency ___
Ward ____
CSA No. __
Region:</div><div class="i2">[]Urban
[] Rural</div><div class="i1">SEA No. _
Census Building Number (CBN) ___
Housing Number Unit (HUN) __
Household Number (HHN) _</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Chisamba
002	Katuba
003	Keembe
004	Bwacha
005	Kabwe
006	Kapiri-Poshi
007	Mkushi North
008	Mkushi South
009	Mumbezhi
010	Mumbwa
011	Nangoma
012	Chitambo

013	Muchinga
014	Serenje
015	Chililabombwe
016	Chingola
017	Nchanga
018	Kalulushi
019	Chimwemwe
020	Kamfinsa
021	Kwacha
022	Nkana
023	Wusakile
024	Luanshya
025	Roan
026	Kankoyo
027	Kantanshi
028	Mufulira
029	Kafulafuta
030	Lufwanyama
031	Masaiti
032	Mpongwe
033	Bwana Mkumbwa
034	Chifubu
035	Kabushi
036	Ndola
037	Chadiza
038	Vubwi
039	Chama North
040	Chama South
041	Chipangali
042	Chipata
043	Kasenengwa
044	Luange
045	Milanzi
046	Mkaika
047	Sinda
048	Chasefu
049	Lumezi
050	Lundazi
051	Malambo

052	Nyimba
053	Kapoche
054	Petauke
055	M sanzala
056	Kawambwa
057	Mwansabombwe
058	Pambashe
059	Bahati
060	Chembe
061	Mansa
062	Chipili
063	Mambilima
064	Mwense
065	Chienge
066	Nchelenge
067	Bangweulu
068	Chifunabuli
069	Luapula
070	Kafue
071	Feira
072	Chilanga
073	Chongwe
074	Rufunsa
075	Chawama
076	Kabwata
077	Kanyama
078	Lusaka Central
079	Mandevu
080	Matero
081	Munali
082	Chilubi
083	Chinsau
084	Shiwa-Ng'andu
085	Isoka East
086	Isoka West
087	Nakonde
088	Chimbamilonga
089	Kaputa
090	Kasama

091	Lukasha
092	Malole
093	Lubansenshi
094	Lupososhi
095	Mbala
096	Mpulungu
097	Senga Hill
098	Kanchibiya
099	Mfuwe
100	Mpika
101	Lunte
102	Mporokoso
103	Chavuma
104	Kabompo East
105	Kabompo West
106	Kasempa
107	Mufumbwe
108	Mwinilunga East
109	Mwinilunga West
110	Solwezi Central
111	Solwezi East
112	Solwezi West
113	Zambezi East
114	Zambezi West
115	Choma
116	Mbabala
117	Pemba
118	Gwembe
119	Dundumwenze
120	Kalomo
121	Katombola
122	Mapatizya
123	Livingstone
124	Chikankata
125	Magoye
126	Mazabuka
127	Bweenga
128	Monze
129	Moomba

130	Itezhi-Tezhi
131	Namwala
132	Siavonga
133	Sinazongwe
134	Kalabo
135	Liuwa
136	Sikongo
137	Kaoma
138	Luampa
139	Mangango
140	Lukulu East
141	Lukulu West
142	Luena
143	Mongu
144	Nalikwanda
145	Nalolo
146	Senanga
147	Sinjembela
148	Mulobezi
149	Mwandi
150	Sesheke

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

4.2.2 Constituency

Write the code of the constituency in the space provided, then shade the appropriate code for the constituency. The constituency codes are given in Appendix 2. The map you shall use will also tell you the constituency you are working in.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the constituency where the household is located.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DWNUM: Dwelling number**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZM2000A_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the dwelling was created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HHN: Number of households in dwelling**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of households in dwelling.

UNIVERSE
Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HHNUM: Household number (within dwelling)

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number (within dwelling).

UNIVERSE
Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21

022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61

062	62
063	63
065	65
066	66
067	67
069	69
070	70
073	73
076	76
079	79
084	84
094	94
116	116
122	122
140	140
155	155

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in household.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PERND: Number of persons in dwelling

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39

40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78

79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in dwelling.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_URBAN: Urban-rural

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Questionnaire Identification</p>

<div class="i1">Province Name
District Name
Province _
District __
Constituency ___
Ward __
CSA No. __
Region:</div><div class="i2">[]Urban
[] Rural</div><div class="i1">SEA No. _
Census Building Number (CBN) ___
Housing Number Unit (HUN) __
Household Number (HHN) _</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural

2

Urban

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 4.2.4 Rural/Urban

Shade appropriately in the provided boxes for rural or urban, depending on the area in which you are operating. You will transfer this information from the map you are using onto the Form.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the region where the household is located.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_FLOOR: Main floor material

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4. What is the floor of this housing unit mainly made of?

<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete

<input type="checkbox"/> Cement

<input type="checkbox"/> Brick

<input type="checkbox"/> Tiles

<input type="checkbox"/> Mud

<input type="checkbox"/> Wood (not wooden tiles)

<input type="checkbox"/> Marble

<input type="checkbox"/> Terrazzo

<input type="checkbox"/> Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Concrete
2	Cement
3	Brick
4	Tile
5	Mud

6	Wood (not wooden tiles)
7	Marble
8	Terrazzo
9	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 2.7 Building Materials <div class="i1">a. Cement: Is the building material usually greenish to gray in colour and sometimes light brown. It hardens in moist condition.

b. Concrete: Is a mixture of crushed stones, river sand and cement, with the right amount of water. It can be moulded into any shape. It is weak under tensile stress and strong under compression.

 8

c. Iron Sheets: Usually galvanised iron sheets or can be corrugated. These are the lightest roofing materials and can be obtained in length from 1.2 metres to 3.6 metres. Large lengths can be obtained on special order. They can also be used for walls when flat.

d. Grass Thatch: Traditional roofing material which works well at angles of 35 and more with thatch thickness of 12 centimetre to 15 centimetre. The thatch thickness increases with the decline in angle.

e. Tile: Roof Tiles- small rectangular roofing materials made from fine concrete quarry and slates. Floor Tiles can be PVC or baked clay. If they are baked clay, they are called quarry tiles. They have a rough glazed finish on the face and are about 6 millimeters thick or more.

f. Slates: Thin heavy flat stones formed from layers of mud under extreme heat and pressure after a length of time.

g. Burnt Brick: Brick moulded from seasoned clay and burnt to a temperature of 1,300 degrees Celsius.

h. Mud Brick: Kimberly brick or Adope brick are the technical terms. Brick made of mud and sun dried.

i. Concrete Blocks: Building units made out of a mixture of concrete can be fine concrete or coarse concrete.

j. Wood: Processed plank - material from tree trunks used in construction as timber.

k. Hardboard: Heavy thin boards usually 4 millimeters to 8 millimeters in width.

l. Mud Floor: Is usually from treated or seasoned clay mixed with cow dung. It makes a hard shiny floor. It is mostly found in traditional houses.

m. Wooden Floor: Usually floor above ground level and not popular here in Zambia due to our climate.

n. Marble: Used in high cost building. It can be in the form of tiles or slabs. It makes a high durable shine. Marble are cut from stone (marble stone) in flat sheet and polished to give a shiny finish.

o. Terrazo: Floors made out of concrete with a selected course aggregate of 13 millimeter or slightly less. The top is grinded flat with a machine and then polished. The floor finish is usually black or white.</div>H4: What Is The Floor Of This Housing Unit Made Of?

Just like in H - 3 above, the respondent may be of assistance in this question. However, if it is quite obvious to you, Shade the appropriate code.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main floor material.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HHNUMBR: Household number

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Questionnaire Identification</p>

<div class="i1">Province Name
District Name
Province _
District __
Constituency ___
Ward ___
CSA No. __
Region:</div><div class="i2">[]Urban
[] Rural</div><div class="i1">SEA No. _
Census Building Number (CBN) ___
Housing Number Unit (HUN) __
Household Number (HHN) _</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 4.2.9 Household Number (HHN)

Each household within a housing unit will be given a one-digit serial number - 1,2,3, etc. If the housing unit is vacant write '0' and then shade the appropriate space. This will indicate that no one was living there at the time of enumeration. You will then get the housing particulars for the housing unit. If the Housing Unit is occupied, but you do not contact any household member at that particular housing unit, leave the column for HHN blank. For a non residential building, record zero for HiIN and shade accordingly.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HHTYPE: Type of housing

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

1. Type of Housing

[] Traditional

[] Mixed

[] Conventional Flat

[] Conventional house

[] Mobile

[] Part of commercial building

[] Improvised/makeshift

[] Collective/Institutional quarters

[] Unintended

[1] Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Traditonal
02	Mixed
03	Conventional flat
04	Conventional house
05	Mobile
06	Part of commercial building
07	Improvised or makeshift
08	Collective or institutional quarters
09	Unintended
10	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 2.6 Housing Unit </p>

<p>A Housing Unit is an independent place of abode intended for habitation by one household. This should have direct access to the outside such that the occupants can come in or, go out without passing through anybody else's premises, that is, a housing unit should have at least one door which directly leads outside in the open or into a public .corridor or hallway. Structures which are not intended for habitation such as garages and barns, classroom etc., but are occupied as by one or more households at the time of the Census will also be treated as The following are the types of Housing Units, thus:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Traditional Housing Unit: A traditional housing unit is indigenous to a particular irrespective of building materials.

b. Mixed Housing Unit: Mixed housing: units are of a mixed type i.e.with a unique combination of building materials. .An example could be that of a conventional housing, with concrete block walls with an extension of rooms of pole and dagga walls or a cabin.

c. A Conventional House Flats (Housing Unit): A conventional housing unit is a room or a set of rooms and accessories in a permanent building. It can also be structurally separated part of the permanent building by the way it has been [illegible] apartments, etc. A Conventional Housing unit may be just one structure, several structures or part of a big structure. If it is part of a structure, then other parts may also be housing units, like in a block of flats, or be other than housing units, like shop, an office, etc., or mixture of such units. In some cases, a place may be originally designed as a barn, warehouse, etc., and thus not intended for human habitation. Later on it may be converted into a housing unit by structural alterations, re-design, etc., and thus may now be fit and intended for habitation. In such cases, these will now be classified as conventional housing units.

d. Mobile Housing Unit: This is any type of living quarter that has been produced to be transported e.g. a tent. A mobile housing unit may also refer to a moving unit such as a ship, a boat, or a caravan occupied as living quarters at the time of the census.

e. Part of

Commercial building: This is a living quarter which is part of a commercial building, e.g. shop owners living on top of the shop.

f. An Improvised/Makeshift Housing Unit: An improvised housing unit is an independent, makeshift-shelter or structure built of mostly waste or salvaged materials and without a predetermined design or plan for the purpose of habitation by one household, which is being used as living quarters though it may not comply with generally accepted standards for habitation. Such a unit will be generally found in suburban shanty areas. Not all structures in shanty areas may be considered as improvised as many of these may have been built in a planned manner from regular building materials.

g. Collective Living Quarters: Collective living quarters include structurally separate and independent places of abode intended for habitation by large groups of individuals or several households with no common bond, public objective or interest. Such quarters usually contain common facilities such as kitchen, bathrooms, lounge or dormitories, which are shared by occupants. Examples are hotels, motels, inns, lodges, rooming houses, etc., which provide lodging on a fee basis.

h. Institutions: Institutions are sets of premises in a permanent structure or structures designed to house groups of persons (usually large) who are bound by either a common public objective or a common personal interest. In this type of living quarters persons of the same sex frequently share dormitories. Examples are Hospitals, military barracks, boarding schools, convents, seminaries, prisons, etc.

i. Unintended Living Quarters: Unintended living quarters are structurally separate and independent places of abodes. They may have been built, constructed, converted or arranged for human habitation provided they are not at the time of the census used wholly for other purposes. They may also be in use for habitation at the time of the census although not intended for habitation.

j. Other: [illegible]

H1: Type of Housing Unit

In this question we are interested in knowing the different types of housing units such as traditional structures, mixed structures, mobile, conventional and improvised structures etc. Shade the appropriate code.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of housing.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_INST: Type of institution

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Residential Status:

Institutional/ Collective Quarter _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Hotel/motel

2	Hostel/guest house
3	Hospital
5	Prison/police
9	NIU (not in universe)
6	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

4.4 Residential status

This includes Collective Living Quarters. The Institutions/Collective Living Quarters are as follows:-

a. Hotel/Motel.
b. Hostel/Rek House.
c. Hospital.
d. Learning Institution.
e. Prison/Police Cells.
f. Other.
g. Not Applicable.

Shade the appropriate space under institutional collective quarter. In case of a normal housing unit, shade the space for Not Applicable.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the institution.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Collective or institutional dwellings [unverifiable universe]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_INTERVW: Interview status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Interview Status

[] Interview completed (occupied) [] Non-contact (occupied) [] Not interviewed (vacant)
Go to H1 [] Non-Residential Go to H1

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Interview completed (occupied)
2	Non-contact (occupied)
3	Not interviewed (vacant)

4

Non-residential

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

4.5 Interview status

Check the appropriate category as indicated below and shade the appropriate code.

a. Interview Completed (Occupied): You will pick this category if the housing units are occupied and you have enumerated the households. Shade the space provided.
 b. Non-Contact (Occupied): You will pick this category after making sure that the house is occupied, but that you cannot find anybody at home throughout your three visits during the Census period. Shade the space provided.
 c. Not-Interviewed (Vacant): You will pick this category after making sure that the house is vacant throughout your three visits during the Census period. Shade the space provided.
 d. Non-Residential: In case of a building which is not a housing unit, pick this category and shade the space provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the interview status.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_NUMBHH: Number of households

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. (If shared) what is the number of households?

2
3
4
5 or more

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5 or more

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H6 Number of Households Sharing

Find out how many households share a particular unit (if it is shared) and shade appropriately ?

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of households.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ROOF: Main roof material

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

2. What is the main type of material on the roof?

Concrete/cement

Asbestos sheet

Iron sheet/corrugated

Grass/thatch/straw

Tiles

Slate

Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Concrete or cement
2	Asbestos sheet
3	Iron sheet or corrugated
4	Grass, thatch or straw
5	Tiles
6	Slate
7	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

2.7 Building Materials

a. Cement: Is the building material usually greenish to gray in colour and sometimes light brown. It hardens in moist condition.

b. Concrete: Is a mixture of crushed stones, river sand and cement, with the right amount of water. It can be moulded into any shape. It is weak under tensile stress and strong under compression.

8

c. Iron Sheets: Usually galvanised iron sheets or can be corrugated. These are the lightest roofing materials and can be obtained in length from 1.2 metres to 3.6 metres. Large lengths can be obtained on special order. They can also be used for walls when flat.

d. Grass Thatch: Traditional roofing material which works well at angles of 35 and more with thatch thickness of 12 centimetre to 15 centimetre. The thatch thickness increases with the decline in angle.

e. Tile: Roof Tiles- small rectangular roofing materials made from fine concrete quarry and slates. Floor Tiles can be PVC or baked clay. If they are baked clay, they are called quarry tiles. They have a rough glazed finish on the face and are about 6 millimeters thick or more.

f. Slates: Thin heavy flat stones formed from layers of mud under extreme heat and pressure after a length of time.

g. Burnt Brick: Brick moulded from seasoned clay and burnt to a temperature of 1,300 degrees Celsius.

h. Mud Brick: Kimberly brick or Adope brick are the technical terms. Brick made of mud and sun dried.

i. Concrete Blocks: Building units made out of a mixture of concrete can be fine concrete or coarse concrete.

j. Wood: Processed plank - material from tree trunks used in construction as timber.

k. Hardboard: Heavy thin boards usually 4 millimeters to 8 millimeters in width.

l. Mud Floor: Is usually from treated or seasoned clay mixed with cow dung. It makes a hard shiny floor. It is mostly found in traditional houses.

m. Wooden Floor: Usually floor above ground level and not popular here in Zambia due to our climate.

n. Marble: Used in high cost building. It can be in the form of tiles or slabs. It makes a high durable shine. Marble are cut from stone (marble stone) in flat sheet and polished to give a shiny finish.

o. Terrazo: Floors made out of concrete with a selected course aggregate of 13 millimeter or slightly less. The top is grinded flat with a machine and then polished. The floor finish is usually black or white.

H2: Type of Roofing Material

You can easily identify the type of roof the housing unit has. In case it is not very obvious or if in doubt ask the respondent. Shade the appropriate code.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main roof material.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ROOMS: Number of living rooms

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have?

Living rooms: _ _

Bedrooms: _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No living room
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7+

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H7: How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have?

A room is defined as a space in a housing unit enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering at least a height of two meters, of a size large enough to fit a bed for an adult. A hut meeting these two qualifications will also be treated as a room. Normally, bedrooms and living rooms will be included in this definition. Passage ways, verandahs, lobbies, kitchens, bathrooms and toilet rooms are not counted as rooms even if they meet the criteria. A garage and a store meeting these requirements should be treated as rooms only if these are actually being used for living purposes at the time of enumeration. Find out the number of living rooms and bedrooms in the housing unit and shade the appropriate figures provided. If you come across a bedsitter, treat it as a bedroom as opposed to a living room.

Study and drawing rooms, living or family rooms, play rooms, etc. are to be considered as living rooms or bed rooms depending on the use and if they meet the above criteria.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of living rooms.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_SHARED: Occupancy

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Occupancy

[] Single household

[] One household in several housing units

[] Shared

[] Vacant

[] Non-residential

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Single household
2	One household in several housing units
3	Shared

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H5: Occupancy

Find out how many households are living in the housing unit and shade appropriately.</p>

<p>Single Household: A Single Household means that only one household is occupying one housing unit.</p>

<p>One Household in Several Housing Units: This is when the one household is occupying more than one housing unit.</p>

<p>Shared Household: This refers to a situation where you find more than one household occupying one housing unit, which is actually intended to house just one household. Shade the appropriate code indicating the number of households sharing the housing unit.</p>

<p>Note that if: Either Single household or one household in several housing units is given as a response to H-5, Go to H-7. Shared is given as a response to 1 H-5, Go to H-6.

 34 </p>

<p>Either vacant, noncontact or non-residential is given as a response to H-5, end the interview.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of occupancy.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_WALLS: Main wall material

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. What are the walls of this unit mainly made of?

[] Burnt Bricks

[] Mud Bricks

[] Concrete blocks/slab

[] Cement blocks

[] Stone

[] Iron sheets

[] Asbestos/hardboard/wood

[] Pole and dagga/mud

[] Grass

[] Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Burnt bricks
02	Mud bricks
03	Concrete blocks or slab
04	Cement blocks
05	Stone
06	Iron sheets
07	Asbestos, hardboard or wood
08	Pole and dagga or mud
09	Grass
10	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 2.7 Building Materials <div class="i1">a. Cement: Is the building material usually greenish to gray in colour and sometimes light brown. It hardens in moist condition.

b. Concrete: Is a mixture of crushed stones, river sand and cement, with the right amount of water. It can be moulded into any shape. It is weak under tensile stress and strong under compression.

 8

c. Iron Sheets: Usually galvanised iron sheets or can be corrugated. These are the lightest roofing materials and can be obtained in length from 1.2 metres to 3.6 metres. Large lengths can be obtained on special order. They can also be used for walls when flat.

d. Grass Thatch: Traditional roofing material which works well at angles of 35 and more with thatch thickness of 12 centimetre to 15 centimetre. The thatch thickness increases with the decline in angle.

e. Tile: Roof Tiles- small rectangular roofing materials made from fine concrete quarry and slates. Floor Tiles can be PVC or baked clay. If they are baked clay, they are called quarry tiles. They have a rough glazed finish on the face and are about 6 millimeters thick or more.

f. Slates: Thin heavy flat stones formed from layers of mud under extreme heat and pressure after a length of time.

g. Burnt Brick: Brick moulded from seasoned clay and burnt to a temperature of 1,300 degrees Celsius.

h. Mud Brick: Kimberly brick or Adope brick are the technical terms. Brick made of mud and sun dried.

i. Concrete Blocks: Building units made out of a mixture of concrete can be fine concrete or coarse concrete.

j. Wood: Processed plank - material from tree trunks used in construction as timber.

k. Hardboard: Heavy thin boards usually 4 millimeters to 8 millimeters in width.

l. Mud Floor: Is usually from treated or seasoned clay mixed with cow dung. It makes a hard shiny floor. It is mostly found in traditional houses.

m. Wooden Floor: Usually floor above ground level and not popular here in Zambia due to our climate.

n. Marble: Used in high cost building. It can be in the form of tiles or slabs. It makes a high durable shine. Marble are cut from stone (marble stone) in flat sheet and polished to give a shiny finish.

o. Terrazo: Floors made out of concrete with a selected course aggregate of 13 millimeter or slightly less. The top is grinded flat with a machine and then polished. The floor finish is usually black or white.</div>H3: What are the walls of this housing unit made of?

Generally the walls are plastered both inside and outside. If you are not able to tell, ask the respondent. Shade the appropriate code.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main wall material.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_BEDROOMS: Number of bedrooms

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have?

Living rooms: __

Bedrooms: __

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No bedroom
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H7: How many living rooms and bedrooms does this housing unit have?

A room is defined as a space in a housing unit enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering at least a height of two meters, of a size large enough to fit a bed for an adult. A hut meeting these two qualifications will also be treated as a room. Normally, bedrooms and living rooms will be included in this definition. Passage ways, verandahs,

lobbies, kitchens, bathrooms and toilet rooms are not counted as rooms even if they meet the criteria. A garage and a store meeting these requirements should be treated as rooms only if these are actually being used for living purposes at the time of enumeration. Find out the number of living rooms and bedrooms in the housing unit and shade the appropriate figures provided. If you come across a bedsitter, treat it as a bedroom as opposed to a living room.

Study and drawing rooms, living or family rooms, play rooms, etc. are to be considered as living rooms or bed rooms depending on the use and if they meet the above criteria.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of bedrooms.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>
</div>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>
</p>
</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>
</div>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>
</div>

description

DEFINITION

142

This variable indicates if the household has electricity.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_FUELCK: Main source of energy for cooking

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

2. What is the main source of energy used for cooking by this household?

Electricity

Gas

Wood

Paraffin

Cow dung

Charcoal

Coal

Solar

Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Wood
4	Paraffin
5	Cow dung
6	Charcoal
7	Coal
9	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH2: What is the main source of energy used for cooking by this household?

It is the main source of energy used for cooking we are interested in. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for cooking.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_FUELHT: Main source of energy for heating

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. What is the main source of energy used for heating?

[] Electricity

[] Gas

[] Wood

[] Paraffin

[] Cow dung

[] Charcoal

[] Coal

[] Solar

[] Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Wood
4	Paraffin
5	Cow dung
6	Charcoal
7	Coal
8	Solar
9	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH3: What is the main source of energy used for heating by this household?

It is the main source of energy used for heating we are interested in. Note that "heating" in this case does not refer to heating/warming food or water but to heat a room. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for heating.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_KITCHEN: Housing unit has kitchen

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

8. Does this housing unit have a kitchen?

Yes

No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H8: Does this housing unit have a kitchen?

A kitchen is a space which conforms in all respects to a 'room' and is equipped for the preparation of meals and is intended primarily for that purpose. In cases where more than one household share a kitchen attach the kitchen to only one of them. Shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the housing unit has kitchen.

UNIVERSE
Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LIGHT: Main source of energy for lighting

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

1. What is the main source of energy used for lighting by this household?

Electricity

Gas

Wood

Candle

Paraffin

Solar

Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Wood
4	Candle
5	Paraffin
6	Solar
7	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH1: What is the main source of energy used for lighting by this household?

Ask for the main source of energy used by the household for lighting. Since availability of energy for lighting is what is to be determined, even if a housing unit has the necessary wiring but is not connected to the electric supply system, the household will not be considered to be using electricity. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for lighting.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_RADIO: Radio

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>
 <div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>
 <p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a radio.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

147

Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

ZM2000A_REFUSE: Refuse disposal method**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4. How is the household refuse disposed?

[] Regularly collected

[] Irregularly collected

[] Burnt

[] Roadside dumping

[] Burying/pit

[] Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Regularly collected
2	Irregularly collected
3	Burnt
4	Roadside dumping
5	Burying or pit
6	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH4: How is the household refuse disposed?</p>

<p>Find out how the household disposes its refuse and shade the appropriate response.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the refuse disposal method.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_TV: Television**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

```
<div class="i1">Electricity? ___<br />A radio? ___<br />A television? ___<br />A refrigerator? ___<br />A telephone?
___<br />A bicycle? ___<br />A motor vehicle? ___<br />A motorcycle? ___<br />A plough? ___<br />A boat/canoe?
___<br />A scotch cart? ___<br />A donkey? ___</div>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a refrigerator or freezer.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_WATSRC: Main source of water**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

9. What is the main source of water supply for this house?

[] Piped water inside the housing unit

[] Piped water outside the housing unit within stand/plot

[] Communal tap

[] Protected well

[] Protected borehole

[] Unprotected well

[] Unprotected borehole

[] River/dam/Stream

[] Rainwater Tank

[] Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Piped inside
02	Piped outside within plot
03	Communal tap
04	Protected well
05	Protected borehole
06	Unprotected well
07	Unprotected borehole
08	River, dam, or stream
09	Rainwater tank
10	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 2.8 Water Sources <div class="i1">a. Protected Well: The wall of this well is usually lined with a brick wall or concrete block wall up to the ground level. The finish on top is of a reinforced concrete slab with an opening large enough to let a bucket go through. The opening is always covered.

 9

b. Unprotected Well: The well is not lined with a brick wall or concrete wall. The top has no concrete slab though it has a sizeable opening to let a bucket go through. The opening is usually uncovered.

c. Protected Boreholes: These are boreholes drilled to a depth not less than 30 meters. The sides are cased by iron casing pipes while the last bottom pipe is perforated. The top is concreted together with the suction pipe.

d. Unprotected Boreholes: They are similar in design to protected boreholes except that the top as well as the suction pipe are left uncovered and large enough to let a jar or small bucket go through.

e. Rain Water Tank: Usually used by individual tenants, to collect rain water from the roofs. These vary in sizes as there is no standard size. It is always advisable to have it covered after the collection.

f. Piped Water: Is usually supplied to households through pipes. The pipes are connected from the source to the individual's housing unit or a public place for a group of people.</div>H9: What is the main source of water supply for this housing unit?

Find out the main source of water for drinking and cooking for the household and shade the appropriate code.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of water.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_AUTO: Motor vehicle**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a motor vehicle.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_BICYCLE: Bicycle**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a bicycle.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CANOE: Boat or canoe**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a boat or canoe.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DONKEY: Donkey

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2

No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?

Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a donkey.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_FRIDGE: Refrigerator

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".

Electricity? ___ A radio? ___ A television? ___ A refrigerator? ___ A telephone? ___ A bicycle? ___ A motor vehicle? ___ A motorcycle? ___ A plough? ___ A boat/canoe? ___ A scotch cart? ___ A donkey? ___

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?

Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a refrigerator.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_MOTORCYC: Motorcycle

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No". </p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a motorcycle.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PHONE: Telephone**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a telephone.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PLOUGH: Plough**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a plough.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_SCOTCHCT: Scotch cart**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Does your household have....?

Indicate with "Yes or "No".</p>

<div class="i1">Electricity? ___
A radio? ___
A television? ___
A refrigerator? ___
A telephone? ___
A bicycle? ___
A motor vehicle? ___
A motorcycle? ___
A plough? ___
A boat/canoe? ___
A scotch cart? ___
A donkey? ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH5: Does your household have?</p>

<p>Find out whether the household has any of the listed items and shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a scotch cart.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_TOILET: Toilet facilities

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household?

[] Flush (private)

[] Flush (communal)

[] Pit latrine

[] Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP)

[] Bucket

[] Other -- Go to 7

[] No toilet Facility

Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit?

[] Inside

[] Outside

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Flush (private)
2	Flush (communal)
3	Pit latrine
4	Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP)
5	Bucket
6	Other
7	No toilet facility

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH6: What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household?</p>

<p>Everybody uses a toilet of some sort and we are interested in the type of toilet used by members of the household. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided. If the household has no toilet facility, or uses "other" toilet facility, do not ask HH-7. Instead, go to HH-9.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the household has a toilet.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_EMPLYR: Type of employer renting or providing housing

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

13. Is this employer :

[] The central government?

[] The District Council?

[] Parastatal?

[] A Private Organization?

[] An Individual?

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Central government
2	District council
3	Parastatal
4	Private organisation
5	Individual
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH13: Is the Employer</p>

<p>Ask the respondent who the employer is and shade the appropriate code. In cases of domestic servants who are provided with housing by their employers, the response category taken is "An Individual". Go to AI for all the responses to this question.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of employer providing housing.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households rented or provided by the employer [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_OWNER: Method of acquiring housing

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

10. How was this housing unit acquired?

[] Purchased

[] Mortgage

[] Freely

[] Inherited

[] Self built

[] Other -- Go to Question 15

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Purchased
2	Mortgage
3	Freely
4	Inherited
5	Self built
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH10: How was this housing unit acquired?

If the response to HH - 9 is "Yes", then ask how this housing unit was acquired. Then shade the appropriate code in the box provided depending on the response given. For any response to this question, skip to A 1.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the method of acquiring housing.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households that own the dwelling [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PROVIDED: Housing provided free

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

11. Is this housing unit provided free by the employer, friend or relative of any member of this household?

Yes, employer -- Go to Question 13

Yes, by friend or relative ? Go to Question 15

No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes, employer
2	Yes, friend or relative
3	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH11: Is this housing unit provided free by the employer/friend or relative of any member of this household?</p>

<p>If the response to HH-9 is "No", that is, if the housing unit is not owned by any member of the household, then find out if the housing unit is provided free by the employer/friend or relative of any member(s) of the household. If the housing unit is provided by the employer, it may or may not involve payment of rent as sometimes employers charge full rent, sometimes a nominal rent and sometimes no rent at all. If the employer deducts any amount of money from the salary of any member of the household for rent, then the housing unit is not provided free.

When an employer provides a housing unit then it is not necessary to find out whether or not the employer is also the owner of that house/hot sing unit. For example, the housing unit may be owned by a private landlord but rented by a company which has provided this housing unit to its employee. As far as this household is concerned, the housing unit has been provided free by the employer.

 36 </p>

<p>If the housing unit is provided free by the employer then skip question HH - 12 and go to HH -13 since HH - 12 would not be relevant to such a household. If the response is "Yes", by friend or relative skip to A 1. If the response is "No", then you ask the next question. In either case, shade the appropriate code in the box provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the housing is provided free.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households that do not own the dwelling [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_RENTED: Housing unit rented from the employer

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

12. Is this housing unit rented from the employer of any member of this household?

[] Yes

[] No -- go to Question 14

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH12: Is this housing unit rented from the employer of any member of this household?</p>

<p>Find out if the housing unit is rented from the employer of any of the household members. If the response is "Yes" shade the first box. If the response is "No" shade the second box and go to HH14.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the housing unit rented from the employer.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Rented households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_STRATA: Strata

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZM2000A_TENTTYPE: Type of landlord

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

14. Is this housing unit rented from

[] The central government?

[] The District Council?

[] Parastatal?

[] A Private Organization?

[] An Individual?

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Central government
2	District council
3	Parastatal
4	Private organisation
5	Individual
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH14: Is this Housing Unit Rented From....?</p>

<p>This question is asked of households who responded "No" in HH - 12, that is those who replied that the housing unit is not rented from the employer of any member of the household. In cases of domestic servants who are provided with housing by their employers, the response category taken is "An Individual". After getting the response, shade the appropriate code.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of landlord.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households renting from landlord other than the employer [discrepancies:none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_TENURE: Housing unit owned by household member

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

9. Is this housing unit owned by any member of this household?

[] Yes

[] No -- Go to Question 11

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH9: Is this housing unit owned by any member of this household?</p>

<p>Ask the respondent if this housing unit is owned by any member or members of the household. If the response is "Yes", ask the respondent question HH-10, if the response is "No", skip question </p>

<p>HH10 and go to HH11.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the dwelling is owned by household member.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_TOILETC: Toilet location**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household?

[] Flush (private)

[] Flush (communal)

[] Pit latrine

[] Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP)

[] Bucket

[] Other -- Go to 7

[] No toilet Facility

Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit?

[] Inside

[] Outside

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Inside
2	Outside
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH7: Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit?</p>

<p>Find out whether the toilet is inside the housing unit or outside. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided depending on the response given.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the toilet location.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households with a toilet [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ZM2000A_TOILETEX: Toilet exclusively used by members**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-H-H.dat**

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. What is the main type of toilet used by members of this household?

[] Flush (private)

[] Flush (communal)

[] Pit latrine

[] Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP)

[] Bucket

[] Other -- Go to 7

[] No toilet Facility

Is this toilet inside or outside this housing unit?

[] Inside

[] Outside</p>

<p>8. Is this toilet exclusively used by members of the household?

[] Yes

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

HH8: Is this toilet exclusively used by members of this household?</p>

<p>Ask the respondent if this toilet is shared with members of other households. Shade the appropriate code in the box provided depending on the response given.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the toilet exclusively used by members.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Households with a toilet [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

MOMLOC: Mother's location in household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

PARRULE: Rule for linking parent**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous
12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

description

DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

PERNUM: Person number

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

PERWT: Person weight

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

RESIDENT: Residence status: de facto, de jure

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Present resident
2	Absent resident

3	Visitor/non-resident
4	De facto population (present persons)
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

RESIDENT identifies whether an enumerated person is a household resident or a visitor and whether she or he was present at the time of enumeration. This variable is available only in samples that enumerated both de facto and de jure residents. It can be used to eliminate the double-counting of persons who were enumerated both at their permanent residence and at the residence they were visiting on census night.

De jure population: present residents and absent residents.

De facto population: present residents and visitors/non-residents.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SPLOC: Spouse's location in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

description

DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPMOM: Probable stepmother**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

description

DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPPOP: Probable stepfather**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

description

DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30

0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69

0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

description

DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

NCHILD: Number of own children in household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

description

DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

description

DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner

3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative

5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22

23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE: Age**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22

023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61

062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+

999

Not reported/missing

description

DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49

18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child

02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)

1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary

216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SEX: Sex

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BIRTHSURV: Children surviving from births last year

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSURV indicates the number of children born in the past twelve months who were still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEAD: Number of children dead**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15

16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

■ CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMEFEM: Number of own female children in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
17	17
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HOMEMALE: Number of own male children in household

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYFEM: Number of own female children living elsewhere

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AWAYMALE: Number of own male children living elsewhere

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi

11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa

14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe

21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay

23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon

34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra

43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.

49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa

55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BPLZM: District of birth, Zambia

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Chibombo
0102	Kabwe
0103	Kapiri-posh
0104	Mkushi
0105	Mumbwa
0106	Serenje

0199	Unknown district in Central province
0201	Chililabombwe
0202	Chingola
0203	Kalulushi
0204	Kitwe
0205	Luanshya
0206	Lufwanyama
0207	Masaiti
0208	Mpongwe
0209	Mufulira
0210	Ndola
0299	Unknown district in Copperbelt province
0301	Chadiza
0303	Chipata
0304	Katete
0305	Lundazi
0306	Mambwe
0307	Nyimba
0308	Petauke
0399	Unknown district in Eastern province
0401	Chienge
0402	Kawambwa
0403	Mansa
0404	Milenge
0405	Mwense
0406	Nchelenge
0407	Samfya
0499	Unknown district in Luapala province
0501	Chongwe
0502	Kafue
0503	Luangwa
0504	Lusaka
0599	Unknown district in Lusaka province
0601	Chama
0602	Chinsali
0603	Isoka
0605	Mpika
0606	Nakonde
0701	Chilubi

0702	Kaputa
0703	Kasama
0704	Luwingu
0705	Mbala
0706	Mporokoso
0707	Mpulungu
0708	Mungwi
0799	Unknown district in Northern province
0801	Chavuma
0803	Kabompo
0804	Kasempa
0805	Mufumbwe
0806	Mwinilunga
0807	Solwezi
0808	Zambezi
0899	Unknown district in North-Western province
0901	Choma
0902	Gwembe
0903	Itezhi-tezhi
0904	Kalomo
0905	Kazungula
0906	Livingstone
0907	Mazabuka
0908	Monze
0909	Namwala
0910	Siavonga
0911	Sinazongwe
0999	Unknown district in Southern province
1001	Kalabo
1002	Kaoma
1003	Lukulu
1004	Mongu
1005	Senanga
1006	Sesheke
1007	Shang'ombo
1099	Unknown district in Western province
9996	Unknown (Zambia)
9997	Foreign country
9998	Unknown

9999

NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BPLZM indicates the person's district of birth within Zambia.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NATION: Country of citizenship

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)

12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal

15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua

22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.

32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia

34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland

42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg

44030	France
44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island

54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican

6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian
6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God

6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties
6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany

6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent
6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist

6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church
6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical

6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church
6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento

6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church
6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist

6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea
6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission

6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center
6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo

6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries
6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic

6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha
6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities

6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh
6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil

7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-le
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil
7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea

7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast
7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement

7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism
7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti

7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith
7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian

7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha
7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIND: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Education Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

EDUCZM: Educational attainment, Zambia**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None
110	Nursery or grade 1
201	Grade 1
202	Grade 2
203	Grade 3
204	Grade 4
205	Grade 5
206	Grade 6
207	Grade 7
208	Grade 8
209	Grade 9
210	Grade 10
211	Grade 11
212	Grade 12 or GCE ordinary
220	GCE advanced or undergraduate student
300	Certificate or diploma
310	Bachelor
320	Postgraduate
321	Master
322	Doctorate or higher

description

DEFINITION

EDUCZM indicates the person's educational attainment in Zambia in terms of the level of schooling completed.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ETHNICZM: Ethnicity, Zambia**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala
04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
12	Mukulu
13	Ambo
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga
20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya

24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (North-western)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde subgroup
34	Luyana subgroup
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Simaa
40	Mwenyi
41	Imilangu
42	Mashi
43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
47	Mashasha
48	Chewa
49	Nsenga
50	Ngoni
51	Nyanja
52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
57	Wina
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka
60	Senga
61	Yombe
64	African

65	American
66	Asian
67	European
68	Other
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ETHNICZM reports the tribal affiliation of persons in Zambia. Where there is no tribal affiliation, the major ethnic group is indicated.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LANGZM1: Primary language spoken, Zambia

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala
04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
12	Mukulu

13	Ambo
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga
20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya
24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (Northwestern)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde
34	Luyana
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Simaa
40	Mwenyi
41	Imilangu
42	Mashi
43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
47	Mashasha
48	Chewa
49	Nsenga
50	Ngonji
51	Nyanja

52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
57	Wina
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka
60	Senga
61	Yombe
62	English
63	Other
64	Other African language
65	Language of the Americas other than English
66	Asian language
67	European language
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LANGZM1 indicates the person's primary language of communication in Zambia.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LANGZM2: Second language spoken, Zambia

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)

01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala
04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
12	Mukulu
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga
20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya
24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (Northwestern)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde
34	Luyana
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Simaa
40	Mwenyi

41	Imilangu
42	Mashi
43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
48	Chewa
49	Nsenga
50	Ngonji
51	Nyanja
52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
57	Wina
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka
60	Senga
61	Yombe
62	English
63	Other

description

DEFINITION

LANGZM2 indicates the person's second language of communication in Zambia.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LIT: Literacy

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate
2	Yes, literate
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SPEAKENG: Speaks English

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
7	Does not speak
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on

degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)
204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract

210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage
400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of

explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons

321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

IND: Industry, unrecoded**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2001
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Austria 2011
 Bangladesh 1991
 Bangladesh 2001
 Bangladesh 2011
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979
 Benin 1992
 Benin 2002
 Benin 2013
 Bolivia 1976
 Bolivia 1992
 Bolivia 2001
 Bolivia 2012
 Botswana 1981
 Botswana 1991
 Botswana 2001
 Botswana 2011

Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
Brazil 2010
Burkina Faso 1996
Cambodia 1998
Cambodia 2004
Cambodia 2008
Cambodia 2013
Cambodia 2019
Cameroon 2005
Canada 1971
Canada 1981
Canada 1991-2001
Canada 2011
Chile 1960
Chile 1970
Chile 1982
Chile 1992
Chile 2002
Chile 2017
China 1982
China 1990
China 2000
Colombia 1964 - Spanish
Colombia 1973 - Spanish
Colombia 1993 - Spanish
Colombia 2005 - Spanish
Costa Rica 1963
Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 1996
Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1966
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014

Finland 2010
France 1962-1968 - French
France 1975-1982 - French
France 1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1971
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971
Greece 1981
Greece 1991-2001
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1971
Haiti 1982
Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 2001
Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983
India 1987
India 1993
India 1999
India 2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2000
Indonesia 2005
Indonesia 2010
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997
Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983

Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2013
Italy Surveys 2014-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Kyrgyz Republic 2009
Laos 1995
Laos 2005
Laos 2015
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish
Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015
Mexico 2020
Mexico surveys 2005-2019
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001
Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2006
Nigeria 2007
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997

Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 1995
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992
Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2013
Sierra Leone 2004
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001-2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970-2000
Switzerland 2011
Tanzania 2002
Tanzania 2012
Thailand 1970
Thailand 1980
Thailand 1990
Thailand 2000
Togo 1970
Togo 2010
Trinidad and Tobago 1980
Trinidad and Tobago 1990

Trinidad and Tobago 2000
 Turkey 1985
 Turkey 1990
 Turkey 2000
 Uganda 2002
 United Kingdom 1961
 United Kingdom 1971
 United Kingdom 1991
 United Kingdom 2001
 United States 1960
 United States 1970
 United States 1980
 United States 1990
 United States 2000-2005
 United States 2010
 United States 2015
 United States 2020
 Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1985
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010

INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications

090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ISCO68A: Occupation, ISCO-1968, 3-digit

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Chemists
012	Physicists
013	Physical scientists not elsewhere classified
014	Physical science technicians

021	Architects and town planners
022	Civil engineers
023	Electrical and electronics engineers
024	Mechanical engineers
025	Chemical engineers
026	Metallurgists
027	Mining engineers
028	Industrial engineers
029	Engineers not elsewhere classified
031	Surveyors
032	Draughtsmen
033	Civil engineering technicians
034	Electrical and electronics engineering technicians
035	Mechanical engineering technicians
036	Chemical engineering technicians
037	Metallurgical technicians
038	Mining technicians
039	Engineering technicians not elsewhere classified
041	Aircraft pilots, navigators and flight engineers
042	Ships' deck officers and pilots
043	Ships' engineers
049	Aircraft and ships officers, n.e.c.
051	Biologists, zoologists and related scientists
052	Bacteriologists, pharmacologists and related scientists
053	Agronomists and related scientists
054	Life sciences technicians
059	Life sciences technicians and related technicians, n.e.c.
061	Medical doctors
062	Medical assistants
063	Dentists
064	Dental assistants
065	Veterinarians
066	Veterinary assistants
067	Pharmacists
068	Pharmaceutical assistants
069	Dietitians and public health nutritionists
071	Professional nurses
072	Nursing personnel not elsewhere classified
073	Professional midwives

074	Midwifery personnel not elsewhere classified
075	Optometrists and opticians
076	Physiotherapists and occupational therapists
077	Medical Xray technicians
079	Medical, dental, veterinary and related workers not elsewhere classified
081	Statisticians
082	Mathematicians and actuaries
083	Systems Analysts
084	Statistical and mathematical technicians
089	Statisticians, mathematicians, systems analysts and related technicians, n.e.c.
090	Economists
099	Other social scientists, n.e.c.
110	Accountants
121	Lawyers
122	Judges
129	Jurists not elsewhere classified
131	University and higher education teachers
132	Secondary education teachers
133	Primary education teachers
134	Preprimary education teachers
135	Special education teachers
139	Teachers not elsewhere classified
141	Ministers of religion and related members of religious orders
149	Workers in religion not elsewhere classified
151	Authors and critics
159	Authors, journalists and related writers not elsewhere classified
161	Sculptors, painters and related artists
162	Commercial artists and designers
163	Photographers and cameramen
169	Sculptors, painters and related artists, n.e.c.
171	Composers, musicians and singers
172	Choreographers and dancers
173	Actors and stage directors
174	Producers, performing arts
175	Circus performers
179	Performing artists not elsewhere classified
180	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
191	Librarians, archivists and curators
192	Sociologists, anthropologists and related scientists

193	Social workers
194	Personnel and occupational specialists
195	Philologists, translators and interpreters
199	Other professional, technical and related workers
201	Legislative officials
202	Government administrators
211	General managers
212	Production managers (except farm)
219	Managers not elsewhere classified
299	Administrative and managerial, n.e.c.
300	Clerical supervisors
310	Government executive officials
321	Stenographers, typists and teletypists
322	Card and tapepunching machine operators
323	Telex operators
329	Stenographers, typists and teletypists, n.e.d.
331	Bookkeepers and cashiers
339	Bookkeepers, cashiers and related workers not elsewhere classified
341	Bookkeeping and calculating machine operators
342	Automatic dataprocessing machine operators
349	Computing machine operators, n.e.c.
351	Railway station masters
352	Postmasters
359	Transport and communications supervisors not elsewhere classified
360	Transport conductors
370	Mail distribution clerks
380	Telephone and telegraph operators
391	Stock clerks
392	Material and production planning clerks
393	Correspondence and reporting clerks
394	Receptionists and travel agency clerks
395	Library and filing clerks
399	Clerks not elsewhere classified
400	Managers (wholesale and retail trade)
410	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade)
421	Sales supervisors
422	Buyers
431	Technical salesmen and service advisers
432	Commercial travellers and Manufacturers' agents

439	Technical salesmen, commercial travellers and manufacturers' agents, n.e.c.
441	Insurance, real estate and securities salesmen
442	Business services salesmen
443	Auctioneers
451	Salesmen, shop assistants and demonstrators
452	Street vendors, canvassers and newsvendors
454	Itinerant traders
459	Salesmen, shop assistants and demonstrators, n.e.c.
490	Sales workers not elsewhere classified
500	Managers (catering and lodging services)
510	Working proprietors (catering and lodging services)
520	Housekeeping and related service supervisors
531	Cooks
532	Waiters, bartenders and related workers
540	Maids and related housekeeping service workers not elsewhere classified
551	Building caretakers
552	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers
560	Launderers, drycleaners and pressers
570	Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers
581	Firefighters
582	Policemen and detectives
589	Protective service workers not elsewhere classified
591	Guides
592	Undertakers and embalmers
599	Other service workers
600	Farm managers and supervisors
611	General farmers
612	Specialised farmers
621	General farm workers
622	Field crop and vegetable farm workers
623	Orchard, vineyard and related tree and shrub crop workers
624	Livestock workers
625	Dairy farm workers
626	Poultry farm workers
627	Nursery workers and gardeners
628	Farm machinery operators
629	Agricultural and animal husbandry workers not elsewhere classified
631	Loggers
632	Forestry workers (except logging)

639	Forestry and loggers, n.e.c.
641	Fishermen
649	Fishermen, hunters and related workers not elsewhere classified
700	Production supervisors and general foremen
711	Miners and quarrymen
712	Mineral and stone treaters
713	Well drillers, borers and related workers
721	Metal smelting, converting and refining furnacemen
722	Metal rollingmill workers
723	Metal melters and reheaters
724	Metal casters
725	Metal moulders and coremakers
726	Metal annealers, temperers and casehardeners
727	Metal drawers and extruders
728	Metal platers and coaters
729	Metal processers not elsewhere classified
731	Wood treaters
732	Sawyers, plywood makers and related woodprocessing workers
733	Paper pulp preparers
734	Paper makers
739	Wood preparation workers and paper makers, n.e.c.
741	Crushers, grinders and mixers
742	Cookers, roasters and related heattreaters
743	Filter and separator operators
744	Still and reactor operators
745	Petroleum refining workers
749	Chemical processers and related workers not elsewhere classified
751	Fibre preparers
752	Spinners and winders
753	Weaving and knittingmachine setters and patterncard preparers
754	Weavers and related workers
755	Knitters
756	Bleachers, dyers and textile product finishers
759	Spinners, weavers, knitters, dyers and related workers not elsewhere classified
761	Tanners and fellmongers
762	Pelt dressers
769	Tanners, fellmongers and pelt dressers, n.e.c.
771	Grain millers and related workers
772	Sugar processers and refiners

773	Butchers and meat preparers
774	Food preservers
775	Dairy product processors
776	Bakers, pastrycooks and confectionery makers
777	Tea, coffee and cocoa preparers
778	Brewers, wine and beverage makers
779	Food and beverage processors not elsewhere classified
781	Tobacco preparers
782	Cigar makers
783	Cigarette makers
789	Tobacco preparers and tobacco product makers not elsewhere classified
791	Tailors and dressmakers
792	Fur tailors and related workers
793	Milliners and hatmakers
794	Patternmakers and cutters
795	Sewers and embroiderers
796	Upholsterers and related workers
799	Tailors, dressmakers, sewers, upholsterers and related workers not elsewhere classified
801	Shoemakers and shoe repairers
802	Shoe cutters, lasters, sewers and related workers
803	Leather goods makers
811	Cabinetmakers
812	Woodworking machine operators
819	Cabinetmakers and related woodworkers not elsewhere classified
820	Stone cutters and carvers
831	Blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgingpress operators
832	Toolmakers, metal patternmakers and metal markers
833	Machinetool setteroperators
834	Machinetool operators
835	Metal grinders, polishers and tool sharpeners
839	Blacksmiths, toolmakers and machinetool operators not elsewhere classified
841	Machinery fitters and machine assemblers
842	Watch, clock and precision instrument makers
843	Motor vehicle mechanics
844	Aircraft engine mechanics
849	Machinery fitters, machine assemblers and precision instrument makers (except electrical) not elsewhere classified
851	Electrical fitters
852	Electronics fitters

853	Electrical and electronics equipment assemblers
854	Radio and television repairmen
855	Electrical wiremen
856	Telephone and telegraph installers
857	Electric linemen and cable jointers
859	Electrical fitters and related electrical and electronics workers not elsewhere classified
861	Broadcasting station operators
862	Sound equipment operators and cinema projectionists
871	Plumbers and pipe fitters
872	Welders and flamecutters
873	Sheetmetal workers
874	Structural metal preparers and erectors
879	Other plumbers, welders, sheet metal and structural metal preparers and erectors
880	Jewellery and precious metal workers
891	Glass formers, cutters, grinders and finishers
892	Potters and related clay and abrasive formers
893	Glass and ceramics kilnmen
894	Glass engravers and etchers
895	Glass and ceramics painters and decorators
899	Glass formers, potters and related workers not elsewhere classified
901	Rubber and plastics product makers (except tire makers and tire vulcanisers)
902	Tire makers and vulcanisers
910	Paper and paperboard products makers
921	Compositors and typesetters
922	Printing pressmen
923	Stereotypers and electrotypers
924	Printing engravers (except photoengravers)
925	Photoengravers
926	Bookbinders and related workers
927	Photographic darkroom workers
929	Printers and related workers not elsewhere classified
931	Painters, construction
939	Painters not elsewhere classified
941	Musical instrument makers and tuners
942	Basketry weavers and brush makers
943	Nonmetallic mineral product makers
949	Other production and related workers
951	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters
952	Reinforced concreters, cement finishers and terrazzo workers

953	Roofers
954	Carpenters, joiners and parquetry workers
955	Plasterers
956	Insulators
957	Glaziers
959	Construction workers not elsewhere classified
961	Power generating machinery operators
969	Stationary engine and related equipment operators not elsewhere classified
971	Dockers and freight handlers
972	Riggers and cable splicers
973	Crane and hoist operators
974	Earthmoving and related machinery operators
979	Material handling equipment operators not elsewhere classified
981	Ships' deck ratings, barge crews and boatmen
982	Ships' engineroom ratings
983	Railway engine drivers and firemen
984	Railway brakemen, signalmen and shunters
985	Motor vehicle drivers
986	Animal and animaldrawn vehicle drivers
989	Transport equipment operators not elsewhere classified
990	Labourers not elsewhere classified
995	Armed forces
997	Response suppressed
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ISCO68A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1968 occupation classification.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

OCC: Occupation, unrecoded

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Belarus 1999 - Russian
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979
 Benin 1992
 Benin 2002
 Benin 2013
 Bolivia 1976
 Bolivia 1992
 Bolivia 2001
 Bolivia 2012
 Botswana 1981
 Botswana 1991
 Botswana 2001
 Botswana 2011
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2010
 Burkina Faso 1985
 Burkina Faso 1996
 Cambodia 1998
 Cambodia 2004
 Cambodia 2008
 Cambodia 2013
 Cambodia 2019
 Cameroon 1976
 Cameroon 2005
 Canada 1971
 Canada 1981-1991
 Canada 2001
 Canada 2011
 Chile 1960
 Chile 1970
 Chile 1982
 Chile 1992

Chile 2002
China 1982
China 1990
China 2000
Colombia 1964
Colombia 1973 - Spanish
Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Denmark 1845
Denmark 1880
Denmark 1885
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1974
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014
Finland 2010
France 1962-1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek
Greece 2001 - Greek
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 1996
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1982

Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 1988
Honduras 2001
Hungary 1970-1990
Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983-2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2005
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997
Ireland 1901
Ireland 1911
Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983
Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kenya 1989
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Laos 1995
Lesotho 1996
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish

Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015
Mexico 2020
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020
Mongolia 2000
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001
Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997
Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970 - Spanish
Panama 1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990 - Spanish
Panama 2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 1990
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 1988
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970
Puerto Rico 1980
Puerto Rico 1990

Puerto Rico 2000-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992
Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2002
Senegal 2013
Slovak Republic 1991
Slovak Republic 2001
Slovak Republic 2011
Sierra Leone 2004
Sierra Leone 2015
Slovenia 2002
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001
South Africa 2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970
Switzerland 1980
Switzerland 1990
Switzerland 2000
Switzerland 2011
Tanzania 1988
Tanzania 2002
Tanzania 2012
Thailand 1970
Thailand 1980
Thailand 1990
Thailand 2000
Togo 1960
Togo 1970
Togo 2010
Trinidad and Tobago 1990
Trinidad and Tobago 2000
Trinidad and Tobago 2011
Turkey 1985
Turkey 1990
Turkey 2000
Uganda 1991
Uganda 2002
Uganda 2014
United Kingdom 1961
United Kingdom 1971
United Kingdom 1991
United Kingdom 2001
United States 1960
United States 1970

United States 1980
 United States 1990
 United States 2000-2005
 United States 2010
 United States 2015
 United States 2020
 Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1975
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010
 Zimbabwe 2012

OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISMNTL: Mental disability

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GEOMIG1_1: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
040011	Burgenland [State: Austria]
040012	Niederösterreich [State: Austria]
040013	Wien [State: Austria]
040021	Kärnten [State: Austria]
040022	Steiermark [State: Austria]
040031	Oberösterreich [State: Austria]
040032	Salzburg [State: Austria]
040033	Tirol [State: Austria]
040034	Vorarlberg [State: Austria]
040097	Foreign country [State: Austria]
040099	NIU [State: Austria]
854001	Boucle du Mouhoun [Region: Burkina Faso]
854002	Cascades [Region: Burkina Faso]
854003	Centre [Region: Burkina Faso]
854004	Centre-Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854005	Centre-Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854006	Centre-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854007	Centre-Sud [Region: Burkina Faso]
854008	Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854009	Hauts-Bassins [Region: Burkina Faso]
854010	Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854011	Plateau Central [Region: Burkina Faso]
854012	Sahel [Region: Burkina Faso]
854013	Sud-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854997	Abroad [Region: Burkina Faso]
854998	Unknown [Region: Burkina Faso]
854999	NIU [Region: Burkina Faso]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]
072020	South East [District: Botswana]

072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]
072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124098	Unknown [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]
384001	Lagunes, Sud Comoé, Sud Bandama, Agneby [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384002	Haut Sassandra, Marahoué, Fromager [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384003	Savanes [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384004	Vallée du Bandam, Lacs, N'Zi Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384005	Moyen Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384006	Montagnes, Moyen Cavally [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384008	Zanzan [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384009	Bas Sassandra [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384010	Denguele, Worodougou, Bafing [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384097	Abroad [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]

384098	Unknown [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384099	NIU [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Iliia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]
300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]
300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]
300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]
300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]

300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]
300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]
300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
372001	Dublin [Region: Ireland]
372002	Midlands [Region: Ireland]
372003	Mid-East, Border [Region: Ireland]
372004	Mid-West, South-East [Region: Ireland]
372006	West [Region: Ireland]
372008	South West [Region: Ireland]
372096	Ireland, region not specified [Region: Ireland]
372097	Abroad [Region: Ireland]
372098	Unknown [Region: Ireland]
372099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ireland]
380001	Piemonte, Valle d'Aosta [Region: Italy]
380003	Lombardia [Region: Italy]
380004	Trentino Alto Adige [Region: Italy]
380005	Veneto [Region: Italy]
380006	Friuli Venezia Giulia [Region: Italy]
380007	Liguria [Region: Italy]
380008	Emilia Romagna, Marche [Region: Italy]
380009	Toscana [Region: Italy]

380010	Umbria [Region: Italy]
380012	Lazio [Region: Italy]
380013	Abruzzo [Region: Italy]
380014	Molise [Region: Italy]
380015	Campania [Region: Italy]
380016	Puglia [Region: Italy]
380017	Basilicata [Region: Italy]
380018	Calabria [Region: Italy]
380019	Sicilia [Region: Italy]
380020	Sardegna [Region: Italy]
380097	Foregin Country [Region: Italy]
380099	NIU [Region: Italy]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]
404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]
404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]

454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]
454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454998	Unknown [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]
508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]
508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]

598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]
616002	Dolnośląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616004	Kujawsko pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616006	Lubelskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616008	Lubuskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616010	Łódzkie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616012	Małopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616014	Mazowieckie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616016	Opolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616018	Podkarpackie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616020	Podlaskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616022	Pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616024	Śląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616026	Świętokrzyskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616028	Warmińsko mazurskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616030	Wielkopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616032	Zachodniopomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616098	Unknown [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616099	NIU (not in universe) [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion: Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion: Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion: Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion: Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion: Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion: Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion: Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion: Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]

620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion: Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion: Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion: Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion: Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion: Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion: Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion: Portugal]
620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion: Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion: Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion: Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion: Portugal]
643001	Altai Krai [Region: Russia]
643003	Krasnodar Krai [Region: Russia]
643004	Krasnoyarsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643005	Primorsky Krai [Region: Russia]
643007	Stavropol Krai [Region: Russia]
643008	Khabarovsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643010	Amur Oblast [Region: Russia]
643011	Arkhangelsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643012	Astrakhan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643013	Nenets Autonomous District
643014	Belgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643015	Bryansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643017	Vladimir Oblast [Region: Russia]
643018	Volgograd Oblast [Region: Russia]
643019	Vologda Oblast [Region: Russia]
643020	Voronezh Oblast [Region: Russia]
643022	Nizhny Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643024	Ivanovo Oblast [Region: Russia]
643025	Irkutsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643026	Republic of Ingushetia [Region: Russia]
643027	Kaliningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643028	Tver Oblast [Region: Russia]
643029	Kaluga Oblast [Region: Russia]
643030	Kamchatka Krai [Region: Russia]
643032	Kemerovo Oblast [Region: Russia]

643033	Kirov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643034	Kostroma Oblast [Region: Russia]
643036	Samara Oblast [Region: Russia]
643037	Kurgan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643038	Kursk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643040	City of Federal Importance St. Petersburg [Region: Russia]
643041	Leningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643042	Lipetsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643044	Magadan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643045	City of Federal Importance Moscow [Region: Russia]
643046	Moscow Oblast [Region: Russia]
643047	Murmansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643049	Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643050	Novosibirsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643052	Omsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643053	Orenburg Oblast [Region: Russia]
643054	Oryol Oblast [Region: Russia]
643056	Penza Oblast [Region: Russia]
643057	Perm Krai [Region: Russia]
643058	Pskov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643060	Rostov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643061	Ryazan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643063	Saratov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643064	Sakhalin Oblast [Region: Russia]
643065	Sverdlovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643066	Smolensk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643068	Tambov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643069	Tomsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643070	Tula Oblast [Region: Russia]
643071	Tyumen Oblast [Region: Russia]
643072	Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District - Yugra [Region: Russia]
643073	Ulyanovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643074	Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District [Region: Russia]
643075	Chelyabinsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643076	Zabaykalsky Krai, Aginsky Buryat District [Region: Russia]
643077	Chukotka Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643078	Yaroslavl Oblast [Region: Russia]
643079	Republic of Adygea [Region: Russia]
643080	Republic of Bashkortostan [Region: Russia]

643081	Republic of Buryatia [Region: Russia]
643082	Republic of Dagestan [Region: Russia]
643083	Kabardino-Balkaria Republic [Region: Russia]
643084	Altai Republic [Region: Russia]
643085	Republic of Kalmykia [Region: Russia]
643086	Republic of Karelia [Region: Russia]
643087	Komi Republic [Region: Russia]
643088	Mari El Republic [Region: Russia]
643089	Republic of Mordovia [Region: Russia]
643090	Republic of North Ossetia-Alania [Region: Russia]
643091	Karachay-Cherkess Republic [Region: Russia]
643092	Republic of Tatarstan [Region: Russia]
643093	Tyva Republic [Region: Russia]
643094	Udmurtia Republic [Region: Russia]
643095	Republic of Khakassia [Region: Russia]
643096	Chechen Republic [Region: Russia]
643097	Chuvash Republic [Region: Russia]
643098	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia) [Region: Russia]
643099	Jewish Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643997	Foreign Country [Region: Russia]
643998	Unknown [Region: Russia]
643999	NIU [Region: Russia]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]
686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]

724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
728011	Northern [State:South Sudan]
728012	Nahr El Nil [State:South Sudan]
728021	Red Sea [State:South Sudan]
728022	Kassala [State:South Sudan]
728023	Al Gedarif [State:South Sudan]
728031	Khartoum [State:South Sudan]
728041	Al Gezira [State:South Sudan]
728042	White Nile [State:South Sudan]
728043	Sinnar [State:South Sudan]
728044	Blue Nile [State:South Sudan]
728051	North Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728052	South Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728061	North Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728062	West Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728063	South Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728071	Upper Nile [State: South Sudan]
728072	Jonglei [State: South Sudan]
728073	Unity [State: South Sudan]
728081	Warrap [State: South Sudan]
728082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728084	Lakes [State: South Sudan]
728091	Western Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728092	Central Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728093	Eastern Equatoria [State: South Sudan]

728098	Abroad [State: South Sudan]
728099	NIU (Not in universe) [State: South Sudan]
729011	Northern [State: Sudan]
729012	Nahr El Nil [State: Sudan]
729021	Red Sea [State: Sudan]
729022	Kassala [State: Sudan]
729023	Al Gedarif [State: Sudan]
729031	Khartoum [State: Sudan]
729041	Al Gezira [State: Sudan]
729042	White Nile [State: Sudan]
729043	Sinnar [State: Sudan]
729044	Blue Nile [State: Sudan]
729051	North Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729052	South Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729061	North Darfur [State: Sudan]
729062	West Darfur [State: Sudan]
729063	South Darfur [State: Sudan]
729071	Upper Nile [State: Sudan]
729072	Jonglei [State: Sudan]
729073	Unity [State: Sudan]
729081	Warrap [State: Sudan]
729082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729084	Lakes [State: Sudan]
729091	Western Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729092	Central Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729093	Eastern Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729098	Abroad [State: Sudan]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
826101	North East [Region: United Kingdom]
826102	North West [Region: United Kingdom]
826103	Yorkshire and the Humber [Region: United Kingdom]
826104	East Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]

826105	West Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]
826106	East of England [Region: United Kingdom]
826107	South East [Region: United Kingdom]
826108	South West [Region: United Kingdom]
826110	Outer London, Inner London [Region: United Kingdom]
826111	Scotland [Region: United Kingdom]
826112	Wales [Region: United Kingdom]
826113	Northern Ireland [Region: United Kingdom]
826197	Other country [Region: United Kingdom]
826198	Unknown [Region: United Kingdom]
826199	NIU (not in universe) [Region: United Kingdom]
834001	Dodoma [Region: Tanzania]
834002	Arusha, Manyara [Region: Tanzania]
834003	Kilimanjaro [Region: Tanzania]
834004	Tanga [Region: Tanzania]
834005	Morogoro [Region: Tanzania]
834006	Pwani [Region: Tanzania]
834007	Dar es Salaam [Region: Tanzania]
834008	Lindi [Region: Tanzania]
834009	Mtwara [Region: Tanzania]
834010	Ruvuma [Region: Tanzania]
834011	Iringa, Njombe [Region: Tanzania]
834012	Mbeya [Region: Tanzania]
834013	Singida [Region: Tanzania]
834014	Tabora [Region: Tanzania]
834015	Katavi, Rukwa [Region: Tanzania]
834016	Kigoma [Region: Tanzania]
834019	Geita, Kagera, Mwanza, Shinyanga, Simiyu [Region: Tanzania]
834020	Mara [Region: Tanzania]
834051	Zanzibar North [Region: Tanzania]
834052	Zanzibar South [Region: Tanzania]
834053	Zanzibar Town/West [Region: Tanzania]
834054	Pemba North [Region: Tanzania]
834055	Pemba South [Region: Tanzania]
834097	Abroad [Region: Tanzania]
834098	Unknown [Region: Tanzania]
834099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Tanzania]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]

840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]
840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]
840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]
840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]
840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]

840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]
840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
894001	Central [Province: Zambia]
894002	Copperbelt [Province: Zambia]
894003	Eastern, Muchinga, Northern [Province: Zambia]
894004	Luapula [Province: Zambia]
894005	Lusaka [Province: Zambia]
894008	North Western [Province: Zambia]
894009	Southern [Province: Zambia]
894010	Western [Province: Zambia]
894097	Foreign country [Province: Zambia]
894098	Unknown [Province: Zambia]
894099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Zambia]

description

DEFINITION

GEOMIG1_1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided one year prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence one year ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1_P, GEOMIG1_5, and GEOMIG1_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG1_1_ZM: Province of residence 1 year ago, Zambia; consistent boundaries, GIS**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
894001	Central
894002	Copperbelt
894003	Eastern, Muchinga, Northern
894004	Luapula
894005	Lusaka
894008	North Western
894009	Southern
894010	Western
894097	Foreign country
894098	Unknown
894099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG1_1_ZM indicates the province in Zambia where the person lived one year ago.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG2_1_ZM: District of residence 1 year ago, Zambia; consistent boundaries, GIS**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
894001001	Chibombo, Kabwe, Kapiri Mposhi, Mkushi
894001002	Mumbwa
894001003	Serenje
894002001	Chililabombwe
894002002	Chingola
894002003	Kalulushi
894002004	Kitwe
894002005	Luanshya
894002006	Lufwanyama, Masaiti, Mpongwe
894002007	Mufulira
894002008	Ndola
894003001	Chadiza
894003002	Chipata, Mambwe
894003003	Katete
894003004	Lundazi
894003005	Nyimba, Petauke
894003006	Chama
894003007	Chinsali
894003008	Isoka, Mafinga, Nakonde
894003009	Mpika
894003010	Chilubi
894003011	Kaputa
894003012	Kasama, Mungwi
894003013	Luwingu
894003014	Mbala, Mpulungu
894003015	Mporokoso
894004001	Chienge, Nchelenge
894004002	Kawambwa
894004003	Mansa, Milenge
894004004	Mwense
894004005	Samfya
894005001	Chongwe, Kafue
894005002	Luangwa
894005003	Lusaka
894008001	Chavuma, Zambezi

894008002	Ikelenge, Mwinilunga
894008003	Kabompo
894008004	Kasempa
894008005	Mufumbwe (Chizera)
894008006	Solwezi
894009001	Choma
894009002	Gwembe
894009003	Itezhi Tezhi, Namwala
894009004	Kalomo, Kazungula
894009005	Livingstone
894009006	Mazabuka
894009007	Monze
894009008	Siavonga
894009009	Sinazongwe
894010001	Kalabo
894010002	Kaoma
894010003	Lukulu
894010004	Mongu
894010005	Senanga, Shang'ombo
894010006	Sesheke
894097097	Foreign Country
894098098	Unknown
984099099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG2_1_ZM indicates the person's district of residence in Zambia 1 year ago. Migration district codes for MIG2_1_ZM are compatible with codes for GEO2_ZM.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGCTRY1: Country of residence 1 year ago**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo

12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15199	Western African, n.s.

19990	Africa, n.s.
19991	Central and South Africa
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. Jon
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico

22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23990	South America, n.s.
23991	Central and South America
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	North America, n.s.
29990	Americas, other and n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)

31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33199	Other South-Eastern Asia
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel

34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34990	Western Asia, n.s.
34991	Middle East, n.e.c.
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czech Republic
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.e.c.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom

42999	Northern Europe, n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43144	Kosovo
43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, n.e.c.
49990	Europe, n.s.
49991	Central-Eastern Europe
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand

51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga
54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
90000	Non-migrant (international)
99998	Response suppressed
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGCTRY1 indicates the country of residence 1 year ago for international migrants. Persons who did not live abroad 1 year prior are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGRATE1: Migration status, 1 year**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MIGRATE1 indicates the person's place of residence 1 year ago. The first digit records movement across major administrative divisions and countries; the second digit reports movement across minor administrative divisions.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGYRS1: Years residing in current locality**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year (or 1 year or less)
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31

32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70

71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95+ years
96	Less than 5 years
97	More than 5 years
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIGYRS1 indicates how many years the person has resided in their current locality of residence.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISORIG: Origin of disability**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Congenital, since birth
20	Disease
21	Polio, infant paralysis
22	Parkinsons
23	Sclerosis
24	Stroke
25	Epilepsy
26	Hanson disease
29	Other disease
30	Accident
31	Work accident
32	Transport accident
33	Animal accident
34	Sports, athletic, or playing accident
39	Other accident
40	Other
41	Aging
42	Mental infirmity
43	War injury
44	Genocide
45	Anti-personnel mine or unexploded ordnance (UXO)
46	Domestic violence
47	Violence of delinquency
48	Other form of violence
49	Witchcraft
50	Other cause, n.e.c.
70	Multiple causes
90	No disability

99	Unknown
----	---------

description

DEFINITION

DISORIG indicates the cause or origin of a person's stated disability.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISPSYC: Psychological disability

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISPSYC indicates whether the person was disabled due to mental illness.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

WGHEAR: Difficulty hearing (Washington group)**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGHEAR indicates the person's level of difficulty in hearing, even if using a hearing aid.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

WGVISION: Difficulty seeing (Washington group)**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty

4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGVISION indicates the person's level of difficulty in seeing, even while wearing glasses.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_AGE: Age

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Age

Enter age in completed years, 00 if less than one year and 90 if 90 years or older: __

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51

52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90+

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P5 Age

Age is a very important personal characteristic that we are concerned with in the Census. Two columns are provided for entering the age. For all those persons who are one year old or older, the age will be recorded in completed years and '00' will be recorded for babies less than a year.

The age will be entered in two digits, 01, 02, 09, 10, 11,.....'89. For those who are 90 years and older. 9 and 0 will be shaded.

40

[Omitted Examples]

Where there may be some doubt, ages of children can be reasonably estimated by looking at them and comparing them to other children of known ages in the household.

Some people will, however, not know their ages. In such cases you will have to estimate their ages. Ask such a person how long they have been living in the area, about what time in their life they came here, what they did then, for how long, how old they were when they left their parents' home, etc. In this manner, you can build their life history. It is also possible to determine their age by referring to some historical events that they may remember, e.g., how old they were when the Lusaka-Mongu Road was built by the Chinese, or when the name of Feira Boma was changed to Luangwa, or when a certain Chief died, or when Katima Mulilo Pontoon disaster occurred, or when Mufulira Mine disaster occurred or when Zambia became independent, etc. Such historical events are meant to help a respondent remember how old they may have been when they were occurring. Do not rely completely on a single event. You should also check this with a later event.

If you have already ascertained the age of some other members of the household or of a neighbour, this may be of considerable help in determining the ages of other members of the household. For example, if you have estimated that the eldest child of the head of the household is 12 years old, you may be able to determine the ages of the other children by finding out how many years elapsed between the births of the different children.

[Omitted Examples]

This question on age will be the last one to be asked of all persons who are usual members of a household, but absent at the time of enumeration (P5).

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_BPL: District or country of birth

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. Birthplace

State district if born in Zambia and district number and country if outside of Zambia:

District Name: _____

Code: __

Was this part of the district rural or urban at the time of birth?

Urban N/A (outside Zambia)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Chibombo
0102	Kabwe
0103	Kapiri-posh
0104	Mkushi
0105	Mumbwa
0106	Serenje
0201	Chililabombwe
0202	Chingola
0203	Kalulushi
0204	Kitwe
0205	Luanshya
0206	Lufwanyama
0207	Masaiti
0208	Mpongwe
0209	Mufulira
0210	Ndola
0301	Chadiza
0302	Chama
0303	Chipata
0304	Katete
0305	Lundazi
0306	Mambwe
0307	Nyimba
0308	Petauke
0401	Chiengi
0402	Kawambwa
0403	Mansa
0404	Milengi
0405	Mwense
0406	Nchelenge

0407	Samfya
0501	Chongwe
0502	Kafue
0503	Luangwa
0504	Lusaka
0601	Chilubi
0602	Chinsali
0603	Isoka
0604	Kaputa
0605	Kasama
0606	Luwingu
0607	Mbala
0608	Mpika
0609	Mporokoso
0610	Mpulungu
0611	Mungwi
0612	Nakonde
0701	Chavuma
0702	Kabompo
0703	Kasempa
0704	Mufumbwe (Chizera)
0705	Mwinilunga
0706	Solwezi
0707	Zambezi
0801	Choma
0802	Gwembe
0803	Itezhi-tezhi
0804	Kalomo
0805	Kazungula
0806	Livingstone
0807	Mazabuka
0808	Monze
0809	Namwala
0810	Siavonga
0811	Sinazongwe
0901	Kalabo
0902	Kaoma
0903	Lukulu
0904	Mongu

0905	Senanga
0906	Sesheke
0907	Shang 'ombo
1002	Angola
1004	Botswana
1005	Burundi
1008	Central African Republic
1012	Kenya
1017	Malawi
1018	Mozambique
1021	Republic of the Congo
1024	South Africa
1027	Rwanda
1031	Somalia
1034	South West Africa (Namibia)
1036	Tanzania
1040	Uganda
1047	Zaire (Democratic Republic of the Congo)
1048	Zambia
1049	Zimbabwe
1999	Other Africa
2003	India
2999	Other Asia or Oceania
3003	United States of America
3999	Other Americas
4073	United Kingdom
4999	Other Europe

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P6: Where was born? (Birth Place)

In this question, "Place" refers to district for cases within Zambia, or country for cases outside Zambia whether the person is Zambian or not. For persons born in Zambia, write the district of birth and then shade the appropriate space. The district codes are provided in Appendix 1. Some people may not know the name of the district in which they were born, but they generally know the name of the Chief's area. In such cases you should write out Chief's area and then later on refer to the list of Chiefs by districts in Appendix 5, and find out which district the Chief belongs to. In case the person was born outside Zambia, write the name of the country in which he/she was born. Then write the name of the country, its code and shade the appropriate country code in the space provided. The country codes are given in Appendix 6. Do not write the name of the district of a foreign country.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district or country of birth.

UNIVERSE
Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20

21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59

60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All records

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PRESENT: Residence status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

2. Membership status?

[] Usual member present last night

[] Visitor

[] Usual member absent

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Usual member present last night
2	Visitor

3	Usual member absent
---	---------------------

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P2: Membership Status

There are three categories to this status:

1. Usual member of the household who spent the previous night with the household;
2. Visitor who spent the night with the household; and
3. Usual member of the household who did not spend the previous night with the household.

In this column, shade the appropriate space for each individual depending on his/her membership status.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the membership status.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_RELATE: Relationship to head

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Relationship to Head of Household

Head

Spouse

Own Son/Daughter

Step Son/Daughter

Parent

Brother/Sister

Nephew/Niece

Son/Daughter in Law

Grandchild

Other relative

Unrelated

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Head

02	Spouse
03	Own son or daughter
04	Step son or daughter
05	Parent
06	Brother or sister
07	Nephew or niece
08	Son or daughter in Law
09	Grandchild
10	Other relative
11	Unrelated

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P3: Relationship

Find out the relationship of the person to the head of the household and shade the appropriate space. Other relatives will cover relationship by blood, marriage, adoption, etc.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the relationship to head.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_SEX: Sex

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4. Sex

Male

Female

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Male
2	Female

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P4: Sex

Shade the appropriate space for sex. Take particular care to record the correct sex of young children. In some cases you will not be able to tell whether a baby is male or female. You should ascertain what the sex of the child is. Ask if you are not sure. The name or appearance may not reflect the sex of a child.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's sex.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_BPLURBAN: Urban or rural birthplace

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

6. Birthplace

State district if born in Zambia and district number and country if outside of Zambia:

District Name: _____

Code: __

Was this part of the district rural or urban at the time of birth? Rural

Urban N/A (outside Zambia)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
3	Outside Zambia

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.2.1 Rural/Urban

<p>Find out whether the part of the district in which the person w born was a rural or urban area at the time of his/her birth. Shade the appropriate space. The list of urban areas and townships is given in Appendix 4. In case of a foreign country, shade the box for "Not Applicable".

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the status of residency at time of birth.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DURYEARS: Duration of residence in years

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

10 . Residence

Enter Completed years and months living continuously in this district </p>

<div class="i1">Year: __ __
Months: __ __</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49

50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88

89	89
90	90

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P10: How Long Has Been Continuously Living in this District? (District of Enumeration)

A person can live in the same district from birth without moving. Others may move from district to district, changing residence over time. For those who move, it is possible to keep coming back to the same district. What we are interested in is the length of their present unbroken or continuous residence in this district. Enter the number of completed years in the first two boxes

42

and the number of months in the next two. For those who have not completed a month yet, enter 00 in the boxes for months and 00 in the boxes for years.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates duration in years of the person's residence.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ETHGEN: Ethnic origin

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

12. Ethnicity

If Zambian enter tribe, if not mark major racial group.

Tribe: _____
 African
 American
 Asian
 European
 Other
 No response (code 88): _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	African
2	American

3	Asian
4	European
5	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.3 Ethnicity and Language

P12: Ethnicity

This question refers to the Tribal-Group the person belongs to. It is an easy question but can be misunderstood. If a person says his/her parents belong to two different tribes, ask which one he/she identifies himself/herself with. In the case of some Zambians (such as those of Asian origin) and Non-Zambians, write the major racial group to which the person belongs, i.e African, American, Asian or European, then shade the appropriate space.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's ethnic origin.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ETHNIC: Ethnicity

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

12. Ethnicity

If Zambian enter tribe, it not mark major racial group.

Tribe: _____
 African American Asian European Other
 No response (code 88): __

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala

04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
12	Mukulu
13	Ambo
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga
20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya
24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (North-western)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde sub-group
34	Luyana sub-group
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Siamaa
40	Mwenyi
41	Imilangu
42	Mashi

43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
47	Mashasha
48	Chewa
49	Nsengal
50	Ngoni
51	Nyanja
52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
57	Wina
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka
60	Senga
61	Yombe
62	English
63	African
64	American
65	Asian
66	European
67	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.3 Ethnicity and Language </p>

<p>P12: Ethnicity</p>

<p>This question refers to the Tribal-Group the person belongs to. It is an easy question but can be misunderstood. If a person says his/her parents belong to two different tribes, ask which one he/she identifies himself/herself with. In the case of some Zambians (such as those of Asian origin) and Non-Zambians, write the major racial group to which the person belongs, i.e African, American, Asian or European, then shade the appropriate space.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's ethnicity.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LANG1: Predominant language of communication

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

13. Predominant Language

Write name of predominant language.</p>

<div class="i1">Language: _____
Not applicable (enter 88) __ __</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU
01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala
04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
12	Mukulu
13	Ambo
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga

20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya
24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (North-western)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde sub-group
34	Luyana sub-group
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Siamaa
40	Mwenyi
41	Imilangu
42	Mashi
43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
48	Chewa
49	Nsengal
50	Ngoni
51	Nyanja
52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
57	Wina
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka

60	Senga
61	Yombe
62	English
63	African
65	Asian
66	European
67	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.3 Ethnicity and Language </p>

<p>P13: What is [the respondent's] predominant language of communication?</p>

<p>You are required to find out the predominant language the person uses most frequently for his/her day-to-day communication with his/her neighbours, at factory, in office, in market places, etc. Note that it is not necessary that a person may be able to read and/or write in this language. For babies who have not yet started talking, or for the deaf and dumb, write code 88 for Not Applicable and shade appropriately.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's predominant language of communication.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 3+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_NATION: Citizenship

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

7. Citizenship

(non-Zambia enter country code, Zambian enter code 148.): _ _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
102	Angola

105	Burundi
108	Central African Republic
111	Republic of the Congo
117	Ghana
121	Kenya
126	Malawi
127	Mali
131	Mozambique
133	Nigeria
134	Rwanda
135	Senegal
137	Somalia
138	Republic of South Africa
142	Tanzania
145	Uganda
147	Congo
148	Zambia
149	Zimbabwe
199	Other Africa
210	India
299	Asia or Oceania
310	United States of America
399	Other Americas
410	United Kingdom
499	Other Europe

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P7: What is [the respondent's] country of citizenship?

Write the name of the country of which the person is a citizen in the space provided. Then enter the country code in the appropriate boxes. A list of countries and their respective codes is given in Appendix 6.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's citizenship.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PREVRES: District or country of residence 1 year ago

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

11. Migration

Where were you living before August of last year? </p>

<div class="j1">District Number: __ __ __</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Algeria
002	Angola
004	Botswana
010	Republic of the Congo
012	Malawi
013	Mozambique
014	South Africa
015	South West Africa (Namibia)
016	Tanzania
017	Zaire (Congo DR)
018	Zimbabwe
019	Other Africa
021	India
029	Other Asia or Oceania
031	United States of America
039	Other Americas
041	United Kingdom
049	Other Europe
101	Chibombo
102	Kabwe
103	Kapiri-posh
104	Mkushi
105	Mumbwa

106	Serenje
201	Chililabombwe
202	Chingola
203	Kalulushi
204	Kitwe
205	Luanshya
206	Lufwanyama
207	Masaiti
208	Mpongwe
209	Mufulira
210	Ndola
301	Chadiza
302	Chama
303	Chipata
304	Katete
305	Lundazi
306	Mambwe
307	Nyimba
308	Petauke
401	Chiengi
402	Kawambwa
403	Mansa
404	Milengi
405	Mwense
406	Nchelenge
407	Samfya
501	Chongwe
502	Kafue
503	Luangwa
504	Lusaka
601	Chilubi
602	Chinsali
603	Isoka
604	Kaputa
605	Kasama
606	Luwingu
607	Mbala
608	Mpika
609	Mporokoso

610	Mpulungu
611	Mungwi
612	Nakonde
701	Chavuma
702	Kabompo
703	Kasempa
704	Mufumbwe (Chizera)
705	Mwinilunga
706	Solwezi
707	Zambezi
801	Choma
802	Gwembe
803	Itezhi-tezhi
804	Kalomo
805	Kazungula
806	Livingstone
807	Mazabuka
808	Monze
809	Namwala
810	Siavonga
811	Sinazongwe
901	Kalabo
902	Kaoma
903	Lukulu
904	Mongu
905	Senanga
906	Sesheke
907	Shang 'ombo
999	NIU

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P11: Where was [the respondent] staying in August last Year?

In this question you are to ask the respondent his/her place (district) of residence 12 months ago and whether that place was an urban or a rural area. This is not over the duration of the last 12 months; rather it is about this time 12 months back, i.e in August last year.

Write the name of the district in which this person was residing 12 months ago and then shade the appropriate code in the boxes provided. This can either be the district where he/she is now residing or another district. In case the person lived outside Zambia 12 months ago, write the name of the country where he/she was residing at that time and then enter the appropriate country code. For infants born less than 12 months ago, shade 888 in the boxes. If a person is not sure of the district, then ask him/her the name of the Chief in whose area he/she was living. From this information you can find out the name of the district (see Appendix 5).

Find out if the place where the person was living 12 months ago was a rural or an urban area. Shade the appropriate space for rural and urban areas. The list of urban areas and townships is given in Appendix 4. For infants born less than 12 months ago and for those who were living outside Zambia at that time, shade the space for Not Applicable (N/A).

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the previous residence (district).

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 1+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_PREVURB: Type of area of previous residence

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Was this part of district rural or urban at the time of birth?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] Rural
[] Urban
[] N/A Outside Zambia</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P11: Where was [the respondent] staying in August last Year?</p>

<p>In this question you are to ask the respondent his/her place (district) of residence 12 months ago and whether that place was an urban or a rural area. This is not over the duration of the last 12 months; rather it is about this time 12 months back, i.e in August last year.

Write the name of the district in which this person was residing 12 months ago and then shade the appropriate code in the boxes provided. This can either be the district where he/she is now residing or another district. In case the person lived outside Zambia 12 months ago, write the name of the country where he/she was residing at that time and then enter the appropriate country code. For infants born less than 12 months ago, shade 888 in the boxes. If a person is not sure of the district, then ask him/her the name of the Chief in whose area he/she was living. From this information you can find out the name of the district (see Appendix 5).

Find out if the place where the person was living 12 months ago was a rural or an urban area. Shade the appropriate space for rural and urban areas. The list of urban areas and townships is given in Appendix 4. For infants born less than 12 months ago and for those who were living outside Zambia at that time, shade the space for Not Applicable (N/A).

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the status of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 1+ living in Zambia 1 year ago [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_RELIG: Religion

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

9. Religion

What is your religion?</p>

<div class="i1">[] Catholic
[] Protestant
[] Muslim
[] Hindu
[] Other
[] None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Catholic
2	Protestant
3	Muslim
4	Hindu
5	Other
6	None

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P9: What is your Religion?</p>

<p>Shade the appropriate space for religion.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's religion.

UNIVERSE
Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_STAYPURP: Purpose of stay in Zambia

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

8. Purpose of Stay (Non-Zambians only)

What is your purpose of stay in Zambia?</p>

<div class="i1"><input type="checkbox" /> Employment
<input type="checkbox" /> Family reunification/formation
<input type="checkbox" /> Education/training
<input type="checkbox" /> Settlement
<input type="checkbox" /> Refuge/Asylum
<input type="checkbox" /> Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employment
2	Family reunification or formation
3	Education or training
4	Settlement
5	Refuge or asylum
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P8: Purpose of stay (non - Zambians only): What is your purpose of stay in Zambia?</p>

<p>People come to Zambia for various reasons. Among them are seeking refuge/asylum. A refugee is a person who is outside his/her country of origin due to civil conflict and cannot be given protection of his/her own government. An asylum seeker could be regarded the same as a refugee, but the difference is that an asylum seeker is a person who has made his/her intentions known to the government but has not yet been granted refugee status. Shade the appropriate space for the purpose of stay.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the purpose of the person's stay in Zambia.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons who are not Zambian citizens [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISAB: Any disability**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is disabled in any way.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISBLIND: Complete loss of sight**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in

the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person has complete loss of sight.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISDEAF: Complete loss of sense of hearing

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.

5.4.1 Types of Disability

a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.

g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has complete loss of sense of hearing.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.4%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISDEV: Mentally retarded

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.4 Disability

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is mentally retarded.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISHEAR: Partial loss of sense of hearing

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has partial loss of sense of hearing.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.3%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISMENT: Mental illness

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has mental illness.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.4%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISMOB: Physically handicapped**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in

the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is physically handicapped.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.6%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISVIS: Partially sighted

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.

5.4.1 Types of Disability

a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.

g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is partially sighted.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.8%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISXMNT: Treated mental illness

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.4 Disability

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has treated mental illness.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LANG2: Second language of communication

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

14. Second Language

Write name of SECOND language then code. (If not applicable enter 88)</p>

<div class="i1">Language: _____
Not applicable (enter 88) __ __</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Bemba
02	Lunda (Luapula)
03	Lala
04	Bisa
05	Ushi
06	Chishinga
07	Ngumbo
08	Lamba
09	Kabende
10	Tabwa
11	Swaka
14	Lima
15	Shila
16	Unga
17	Bwile
18	Luano
19	Tonga
20	Lenje
21	Soli
22	Ila
23	Toka-Leya
24	Sala
25	Gowa
26	Luvale
27	Lunda (North-western)
28	Mbunda
29	Luchazi
30	Ndembu
31	Mbowe
32	Chokwe
33	Kaonde sub-group
34	Luyana sub-group
35	Kwangwa
36	Kwandi
37	Koma
38	Nyengo
39	Siamaa

40	Mwenyi
41	Imilangu
42	Mashi
43	Lozi
44	Totela
45	Subiya
46	Nkoya
48	Chewa
49	Nsengal
50	Ngoni
51	Nyanja
52	Kunda
53	Chikunda
54	Lungu
55	Mambwe
56	Namwanga
58	Tambo
59	Tumbuka
60	Senga
61	Yombe
62	English
63	African
64	American
65	Asian
66	European
67	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.3 Ethnicity and Language

P14: What is [the respondent's] Second Language of Communication?

You are now required to find out the second language the person uses. As in P13, note that it is not necessary that a person may be able to read and/or write in this language.

Some people have only one language of communication. In that case, put a dash' (-) in the box provided, write 88 in the boxes that follow and then shade 88 in the shading spaces.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's second language of communication.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 3+ who speak a second language [discrepancies: unverifiable]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISCONG: Cause of disability is congenital or prenatal**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in

the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.

P-17 What is the cause of this disability?

Ask for the cause of the reported disability/ies and shade accordingly. Causes of disability are categorised as follows:

a. Congenital/prenatal - these are disabilities which one is born with.
 b. Disease/illness e.g. polio. leprosy. cataract.
 c. Injury accidents/trauma e.g. road accidents. injuries from accidental falls, fire etc.
 d. Other. eg. unsuccessful medical operation. witchcraft, wrongful application of traditional and conventional medicine.
 e. Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person's disability is congenital.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.2%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISEASE: Cause of disability is disease or illness

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.4 Disability

You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do

because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div> 5.4.2 Causes of Disability </p>

<p>P-17 What is the cause of this disability?

Ask for the cause of the reported disability/ies and shade accordingly. Causes of disability are categorised as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Congenital/prenatal - these are disabilities which one is born with.
b. Disease/illness e.g. polio. leprosy. cataract.
c. Injury accidents/trauma e.g. road accidents. injuries from accidental falls, fire etc.
d. Other. eg. unsuccessful medical operation. witchcraft, wrongful application of traditional and conventional medicine.
e. Unknown</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the cause of the person's disability is disease.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.6%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISINJ: Cause of disability is injury, accident or trauma

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div> 5.4.2 Causes of Disability </p>

<p>P-17 What is the cause of this disability?

Ask for the cause of the reported disability/ies and shade accordingly. Causes of disability are categorised as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Congenital/prenatal - these are disabilities which one is born with.
b. Disease/illness e.g. polio. leprosy. cataract.
c. Injury accidents/trauma e.g. road accidents. injuries from accidental falls, fire etc.
d. Other. eg. unsuccessful medical operation. witchcraft, wrongful application of traditional and conventional medicine.
e. Unknown</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an injury caused the person's disability.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.2%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISOTHR: Other cause of disability

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18.</p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported.</p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div> 5.4.2 Causes of Disability </p>

<p>P-17 What is the cause of this disability?

Ask for the cause of the reported disability/ies and shade accordingly. Causes of disability are categorised as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Congenital/prenatal - these are disabilities which one is born with.
b. Disease/illness e.g. polio. leprosy. cataract.
c. Injury accidents/trauma e.g. road accidents. injuries from accidental falls, fire etc.
d. Other. eg. unsuccessful medical operation. witchcraft, wrongful application of traditional and conventional medicine.
e. Unknown</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if there is another cause of the person's disability.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities discrepancies: [type I none, type II 2.4%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DISUNKN: Unknown cause of disability

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Special Group Population

15. Is any member of the household disabled in any way?

[] Yes (fill in Disability Supplement)

[] No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.4 Disability </p>

<p>You are about to start a rather sensitive topic. Prepare the respondent by telling him/her that you are now going to start asking questions on disability.

A person with a disability is defined as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of the ongoing difficulties due to a long term physical condition, mental condition or health problem. Short term disabilities due to temporary conditions such as broken legs and illness are excluded. Only disabilities lasting for more than six months should be included.</p>

<p>P15 Are You Disabled in any Way?

Find out whether this person is disabled and shade appropriately. If the respondent is not disabled, skip to P18. </p>

<p>P16 What is Your Disability?

Find out what disability the person has and shade appropriately. Also note that a person may have more than one disability. Shade all disabilities reported. </p>

<p> 5.4.1 Types of Disability <div class="i1">a. Blind: Complete loss of sight.

b. Partially Sighted: Loss of one eye or poor sight but does not mean complete blindness.

c. Deaf: Complete loss of sense of hearing.

d. Hard of Hearing: Partial loss of sense of hearing, and not complete loss of sense of hearing.

e. Mentally Ill: Psychological disorder related to the individual's mental state or state of mind.

f. Ex-mental: Any person that has suffered from mental disorder before but is now rehabilitated/or medically treated/or is undergoing rehabilitation.
g. Mentally Retarded: Any individual that is either very slow to learn or has deficiency of mental intellect (slow in grasping things, difficulties in remembering things, very slow at responding).

h. Physically Handicapped: Any person with a physical abnormality relating to the loss of bodily limbs or any deformity in the bodily stature, eg, the epileptics and lepers.</div> 5.4.2 Causes of Disability </p>

<p>P-17 What is the cause of this disability?

Ask for the cause of the reported disability/ies and shade accordingly. Causes of disability are categorised as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Congential/prenatal - these are disabilities which one is born with.
b. Disease/illness e.g. polio. leprosy. cataract.
c. Injury accidents/trauma e.g. road accidents. injuries from accidental falls, fire etc.
d. Other. eg. unsuccessful medical operation. witchcraft, wrongful application of traditional and conventional medicine.
e. Unknown</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has an unknown disability.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons with disabilities [discrepancies: type I none, type II 2.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_EDATTAN: Highest level of education completed

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education</p>

<p>18. What highest level of academic education have you completed?

Level: __

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Currently grade 1 or nursery school
01	Grade 1
02	Grade 2
03	Grade 3
04	Grade 4
05	Grade 5
06	Grade 6
07	Grade 7
08	Grade 8
09	Grade 9
10	Grade 10
11	Grade 11
12	Grade 12 or General Certificate of Education (GCE) Ordinary
13	General Certificate of Education (GCE) Advanced or undergraduate
14	Certificate or diploma
15	Bachelor's
16	Master's
17	Doctorate or higher
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older

P21: What highest level of academic education has [the respondent] completed?

Under highest academic educational level completed, write the highest educational level completed by each person who has ever attended an educational institution (including correspondence schools). Shade the appropriate figures for the highest level completed whether a person is still attending full time or part-time or has attended previously and is not attending now. The codes are given below and in Appendix 8. For children attending nursery school and those currently in Grade 1, their academic qualification completed is 00. For persons who were educated outside Zambia, indicate the appropriate Zambian equivalent of the level reached.

[Omitted Examples]

[Omitted: Conversion of pre 1956 system of school standards, grades and forms]

46

The level completed is the qualification or attendance (i.e. degree, diploma, certificate. etc.) that an individual has acquired, whether by full-time study, part-time study or private study whether conferred in the home country or abroad, and whether conferred by educational authorities, special examining bodies or professional bodies. The acquisition of an educational qualification, therefore, implies the successful completion of a course of study.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's highest level of education completed.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ attending or who attended school [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.2%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_EDLEV: Highest professional or vocational qualification

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education</p>

<p>19. What highest professional or vocational education have you completed?

Write level and field of study and enter code from the list of supplied Education Programmes. </p>

<div class="i1">Field of Study: _____
Code: __
[] Certificate
[] Diploma
[] Degree
[] None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Certificate
2	Diploma
3	Degree
4	None
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older </p>

<p>P22: What Highest Professional/Vocational Education Has Completed?</p>

<p>All professional or vocational education will be recorded under this column. Find out the highest professional or vocational education the respondent has completed and what level. The levels are:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Certificate.
b. Diploma.
c. Degree and above (Bachelors, Masters, Doctorate, etc.).
d. None.</div><p>Write the field of study and enter code from the list of supplied educational programmes in Appendix 9. Shade the appropriate level.

For students currently attending school and those not attending school write none, enter and shade Code '88'.</p>

<p>[Omitted Examples]

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's highest professional or vocational qualification.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_ENROLL: Currently attending school

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education

16. Do you go to any institution of learning?
 Yes ? full time (Go to Question 18)
 Yes ? part time (Go to Question 18)
 Yes ? correspondence (Go to Question 18)
 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, full time
2	Yes, part time
3	Yes, correspondence
4	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older

P19: Does [the respondent] go to any institution of learning?

Under this question you are to record the present status of school or college attendance of each person. Shade the appropriate space.

Since the census will be held during a period when many schools and colleges will be closed for holidays, for those still attending school the word 'attending' will be taken to mean that the person attended school during the last term and

intends to do so in the next term also. Note that:-</p>

<div class="i1">a. Students attending vocational training including teacher training should be considered as persons attending full-time.
b. Apprentices in factories or workshops should not be shown as full - time students. Shade the fourth space provided.
c. Persons attending night school should he shown as part - time students.
d. People engaged in correspondence studies are not full time or part time students. Shade the third space for correspondence.</div>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is currently attending school.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LIT: Can read and write in any language

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education</p>

<p>15. Can you read and write in any language?</p>

[] Yes</p>

[] No</p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older </p>

<p>P18 Can [the respondent] read and write in any language?</p>

<p>Ask if the person can read and write in any language (local languages included) then shade appropriately.</p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person can read and write in any language.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_SCHOOL: Ever attended school

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education

17. Did you previously go to any institution of learning?

Yes ? full time

Yes ? part time

Yes ? correspondence

No (Go to Question 19)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, full time
2	Yes, part time
3	Yes, correspondence
4	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older

P20: Did the respondent previously go to any institution of learning?

This question is for persons who answered "No" under P-19. Since we have established that they are not attending any institution of learning at present, we are interested to know whether they did so previously.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has ever attended school.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ not attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CLASSWK: Employment status

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 12 Years and Older

22. Employment Status

Since 27th April 1999 what have you been mainly:

An employer An employee Self-employed An unpaid family worker

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employer
2	Employee
3	Self-employed
4	Unpaid family worker
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P25 Employment Status in the last 12 months

This question is to be asked only of those persons who were considered working in P-24. Shade the provided appropriate space.

By Employment Status we mean that a person is self-employed, employs others, is employed by someone or works on the family farm in the family business without actually being paid. All these terms are further explained below.

The Employment Status will be determined by the status of the person during the reference period. If a person worked on more than one job during the reference period, then the Employment Status of that person will be determined according to the job on which he/she spent more time. For example, if a person was employed in a garage as a mechanic for 7 months (as an employee), but drove his/her own car as a taxi driver (self-employed) for 5 months then he/she will be

classified as an employee. If he/she was an employee in the garage for 6 months and drove the taxi for 6 months i.e. the time spent in different jobs being the same then you will determine his status on the basis of the job from which he/she received more income.

5.6.16 Employer

An Employer is a person working on his/her own economic account or with one or few partners. He/she holds a self-employment job and in his/her capacity has engaged on a continuous basis. One or more persons to work for him/her as employees for pay, either in cash or in kind. For such a person, shade the first box for Employment Status (P-25).

Examples:

a. A farmer who employs a tractor driver, a farm hand, etc.
 b. A carpenter who runs his own workshop and employs others as carpenters, helpers, etc.
 c. A garage owner who employs mechanics in his workshop.
 d. A shop owner who employs shop assistants, salesmen, stock attendants, truck drivers, cashiers, etc.
 e. A butchery owner who employs others as butchers, cleaners, etc.
 f. A factory owner who employs factory workers, a foreman, a manager, mechanics, an accountant, etc.
 g. A taxi owner who employs drivers to run his taxis.
 h. A cinema owner who employs other people to run the cinema, as gate-keepers, projectionist, cleaners, etc.
 i. A restaurant owner who employs cooks, bar attendants, pick-up van driver, cashier, etc.
 A person who is assisted by family members who are not paid any wages or salaries is not an employer as his/her family members are unpaid family workers. Such a person should be classified as self-employed. On the other hand, if a person pays wages or salaries to the family member(s) who runs their business, then he/she is an employer and the family member(s) will be classified as an employee(s).
 Only those employing others to help run their business or farm will be classified as employers. Those employing domestic servants or security guards, etc., for looking after their household properties are not to be classified as employers unless they also employ someone for the sake of their business operations. Do not classify salaried managers of large companies which they do not own as employers. Similarly, personnel officers and other senior officials of companies, parastatal organisations and Government departments are themselves employees who get salaries. Since they do not own the companies, etc., they are not to be classified as employers.

5.6.17 Employee -Wage and Salary Earner

Shade the second box for persons who worked for others for a wage or salary which may be paid to them in cash or kind or partly in cash and partly in kind. Salesmen/salesladies who worked for commission are also to be classified as employees.

52

Examples of Employees:

a. A shop assistant;
 b. A bartender (not the bar owner);
 c. A carpenter working for a contractor;
 d. A miner;
 e. A manager of a firm;
 f. A mechanic working for pay in a garage;
 g. All Government workers and employees of parastatal and private organisations from an Office Orderly right up to the Secretary to the Cabinet, Managing Directors, etc, are employees;
 h. Ministers and other Members of Parliament having public funds as their main source of income will be considered as employees. Similarly, Chairperson of Service Commissions, and Chairperson of Parastatal Organisations will be treated as employees.

Persons who are not working for others for a wage or salary but run their own businesses, factories, workshops, farms, and also do not employ others in their establishment are classified as self-employed. Ordinarily, such persons will have their own place of business and determine their own hours of work and work programme. These persons may do other people's work by fixing an hourly rate or on the basis of the job itself. These could be partners.

The fact that members of a person's household may assist him/her in his/her work without receiving any remuneration does not alter his/her employment status as 'self-employed' because he/she is not employing them. However, if he/she pays wages or a salary to any member of his/her household, in that case he/she is employing that member and this relationship (employer/employee) will then be recorded.

Examples of Self-employed Persons:

a. A subsistence farmer who does not employ outside labour on his/her farm except unpaid family workers.
 b. The owner of a small family store run by him/herself.
 c. A marketeer or a street vendor.
 d. A car mechanic running a small repair business on his/her own.
 e. The owner of a small tea-shop or kiosk which he/she runs him/herself or with the help of his/her (unpaid) family members.
 f. A cobbler or a carpenter running a repairing business without the help of others.
 g. A tailor doing his/her business with no outside helper.
 h. A contractor doing odd job repairs on his/her own.

Shade the fourth box for persons who normally assist in the family business or farm, but do not receive any pay or profit for the work so performed.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's employment status.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+ who worked last year [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_EDFIELD: Field of study

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 5 Years and Older ... Education

19. What highest professional or vocational education have you completed?

Write level and field of study and enter code from the list of supplied Education Programmes.

Field of Study: _____
Code: __
Certificate
Diploma
Degree
None

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Natural science
02	Civil engineering technicians
03	Electrical and electronics engineering
04	Mechanical engineering
05	Chemical engineering
06	Mining engineering
07	Industrial engineering
08	Metallurgical engineering
09	Architectural engineering
10	Other engineering
11	Medicine and surgery

12	Pharmacy
13	Dentistry
14	Nursing
15	Medical technology
16	X ray technology
17	Veterinary
18	Statistics
19	Mathematics
20	Computer science
21	Economics
22	Accountancy
23	Teacher training
24	Law/jurisprudence (includes magistrates and judges)
25	Journalism
26	Fine arts
27	Physical education
28	Library science
29	Social welfare
30	Criminology
31	Business adminis
32	Secretarial training
33	Shorthand training
34	Clerical typing
35	Operating of office machines
36	Service trade (e.g. cooking, tourist trade)
37	Broadcasting
38	Fire fighting
39	Agriculture, forestry and fishery
40	Food & drink processing
41	Wood working
42	Textile trades
43	Leather trade
44	Other programs

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.5 Education: for all persons 5 years and older </p>

<p>P22: What Highest Professional/Vocational Education Has Completed?</p>

<p>All professional or vocational education will be recorded under this column. Find out the highest professional or vocational education the respondent has completed and what level. The levels are:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Certificate.
b. Diploma.
c. Degree and above (Bachelors, Masters. Doctorate, etc.).
d. None.</div><p>Write the field of study and enter code from the list of supplied educational programmes in Appendix 9.

Shade the appropriate level.

For students currently attending school and those not attending school write none, enter and shade Code '88'.</p>

<p>[Omitted Examples]

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's field of study.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 5+ with a professional or vocational qualification [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HOMEFEM: Number of female births still living with you

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

</p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;

c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any female children that currently live with her.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 6.3%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_HOMEMAL: Number of male births still living with you

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

b. How many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

c. How many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e. staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g. other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any male children living with her.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 6.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_IND: Type of industry, 3 digits

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 12 Years and Older

24. Industry

What kind of main product or service is/was produced where you work? Write name of industry and enter code.

Industry: _____ Code: ___

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
111	Agriculture and livestock production
112	Agricultural services
113	Hunting, trapping and game propagation
121	Forestry
122	Logging
130	Fishing
210	Coal Mining
230	Metal Ore Mining
290	Other Mining
311	Food manufacturing
313	Beverage industries
314	Tobacco manufactures
321	Manufacture of textiles

322	Manufacture of wearing apparel, except footwear
323	Manufacture of leather and products of leather, leather substitutes and fur, except footwear and wearing apparel
324	Manufacture of footwear, except vulcanized or moulded rubber or plastic footwear
331	Manufacture of wood and wood and cork products, except furniture
332	Manufacture of furniture and fixtures, except primarily of metal
341	Manufacture of paper and paper products
342	Printing, publishing and allied industries
351	Manufacture of industrial chemicals
352	Manufacture of other chemical products
353	Petroleum refineries
354	Manufacture of miscellaneous products of petroleum and coal
356	Manufacture of plastic products not elsewhere classified
361	Manufacture of pottery, china and earthenware
371	Iron and steel basic industries
372	Non-ferrous metal basic industries
381	Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment
382	Manufacture of machinery except electrical
383	Manufacture of electrical machinery apparatus, appliances and supplies
385	Manufacture of professional and scientific, and measuring and controlling equipment not elsewhere classified, and of photographic and optical goods
390	Other Manufacturing Industries
410	Electricity, Gas and Steam
420	Water Works and Supply
500	Construction
610	Wholesale Trade
620	Retail Trade
631	Restaurants, cafés and other eating and drinking places
632	Hotels, rooming houses, camps and other lodging places
711	Land transport
712	Water transport
713	Air transport
719	Services allied to transport
720	Communication
810	Financial Institutions
820	Insurance
831	Real estate
832	Business services except machinery and equipment rental and leasing
833	Machinery and equipment rental and leasing
910	Public administration and defence

920	Sanitary and similar services
931	Education services
932	Research and scientific institutes
933	Medical, dental, other health and veterinary services
934	Welfare institutions
935	Business, professional and labour associations
939	Other social and related community services
941	Motion picture and other entertainment services
942	Libraries, museums, botanical and zoological gardens, and other cultural services not elsewhere classified
951	Repair services not elsewhere classified
952	Laundries, laundry services, and cleaning and dyeing plants
953	Domestic services
959	Miscellaneous personal services
960	International and other extra-territorial bodies
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P27 Industry

Industry refers to the activity of the establishment in which an employed person worked during the reference period established for data on economic characteristics. For each worker, write the name of the industry in which he/she worked during the reference period. If he/she was employed in more than one industry, then enter the industry which relates to the occupation already recorded. If he/she had the same occupation in different industries, then write the current industry in which he/she working.

A person with a certain skill can work in any industry where the skills are required. In such a situation, industry classification will depend on the industry in which he/she is actually employed.

[Omitted Examples]

Many enterprises have several functions and in such a case, the industry should relate to the functions of the establishment where the respondent is closely associated.

54

[Omitted Examples]

Write the category of Industry which a person is mostly associated with during the reference period.

Some difficulty may be experienced in identifying the industry of persons who move frequently from job to job or do odd jobs. Remember that what is wanted is the Industry of the current job, even if that job started only a day or two ago.

There is no Industry called "Service". For example, if someone is working as a Teacher/Lecturer he/she is in Education Industry. Such a person provides a service, but the Industry is not service. A retired Soldier employed as a Security Guard at Zambia Breweries is not in Security Services but working in a "Brewing Industry". But someone employed by Security Company e.g. Anderson Security, assigned to guard Zambia Breweries, is in "Security Services" (See Appendix 1 1 for a list of industries).

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry in which the person works.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+ who worked last year [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LIVEBTH: Any live births**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>26. Have you ever had a live birth (including babies who died after birth)?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had a live birth.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_MARST: Marital status**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 For Persons 12 Years and Older </p>

<p>25. What is your marital status?

[] Married

[] Separated

[] Divorced

[] Widowed

[] Never married

[] Living together/cohabiting

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married
2	Separated
3	Divorced
4	Widowed
5	Never married
6	Living together or cohabiting
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.7 Marital Information </p>

<p>P28 What is your marital status?

This question will be asked of all persons 12 years and older. Please, shade the appropriate response.</p>

<p> 5.7.1 Married </p>

<p>Marriage is any permanent living arrangement between a man and woman to live together. This includes church marriages, other religiously approved unions, civil registration at a Boma or other civil ceremony that has been performed, and the man and woman are living as husband/wife at present. These are to be recorded as married and the first box should

be shaded.</p>

<p> 5.7.2 Separated </p>

<p>A man or a woman who is separated, but not legally (Civil or Customary) divorced from his/her partner, and has no other wife/husband now. Shade the second box provided.</p>

<p> 5.7.3 Divorced </p>

<p>A man/woman permanently separated from the spouse and has no other spouse now will be included under this category.</p>

<p> 5.7.4 Widowed </p>

<p>A man or woman whose partner died and has no wife/husband at present.</p>

<p> 55 </p>

<p> 5.7.5 Never Married </p>

<p>Never married category refers to those who have never been in any marital union (marriage). </p>

<p> 5.7.6 Living Together/Cohabiting </p>

<p>Living together or cohabiting category refers to a man and a woman living together as a married couple without any legal, customary or religious consent of the union. The dissolution of this union, therefore, does not require witnesses from the afore-mentioned authorities.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_OCC: Main occupation last 12 months, 3 digits

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 For Persons 12 Years and Older </p>

<p>24. Industry

What kind of main product or service is/was produced where you work? Write name of industry and enter code. </p>

<div class="i1">Industry: _____
Code: ___</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Chemists
013	Physical scientists not elsewhere classified
021	Architects and town planners
022	Civil engineers
023	Electrical and electronics engineers
024	Mechanical engineers
025	Chemical engineers
026	Metallurgists
027	Mining engineers
028	Industrial engineers
029	Engineers not elsewhere classified
031	Surveyors
032	Draughtsmen
033	Civil engineering technicians
034	Electrical and electronics engineering technicians
035	Mechanical engineering technicians
038	Mining technicians
039	Engineering technicians not elsewhere classified
041	Aircraft pilots, navigators and flight engineers
043	Ships' engineers
049	Aircraft and ships' officers not elsewhere classified
054	Life sciences technicians
059	Other life scientists and related technicians not elsewhere classified
060	Other medical, dental, veterinary and related workers not elsewhere classified
061	Medical doctors
062	Medical assistants
063	Dentists
065	Veterinarians
066	Veterinary assistants
067	Pharmacists
069	Dietitians and public health nutritionists
071	Professional nurses
072	Nursing personnel not elsewhere classified
073	Professional midwives
074	Midwifery personnel not elsewhere classified

077	Medical Xray technicians
079	Medical, dental, veterinary and related workers not elsewhere classified
081	Statisticians
083	Systems Analysts
089	Statisticians, mathematicians, systems analysts and related technicians not elsewhere classified
090	Economists
110	Accountants
121	Lawyers
122	Judges
129	Jurists not elsewhere classified
131	University and higher education teachers
132	Secondary education teachers
133	Primary education teachers
134	Preprimary education teachers
135	Special education teachers
139	Teachers not elsewhere classified
141	Ministers of religion and related members of religious orders
149	Workers in religion not elsewhere classified
159	Authors, journalists and related writers not elsewhere classified
161	Sculptors, painters and related artists
162	Commercial artists and designers
163	Photographers and cameramen
171	Composers, musicians and singers
175	Circus performers
179	Performing artists not elsewhere classified
180	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
191	Librarians, archivists and curators
193	Social workers
194	Personnel and occupational specialists
199	Other professional, technical and related workers
201	Legislative officials
202	Government administrators
211	General managers
212	Production managers (except farm)
219	Managers not elsewhere classified
300	Clerical supervisors
310	Government executive officials
320	Stenographers, typists, card and tapepunching machine operators
331	Bookkeepers and cashiers

339	Bookkeepers, cashiers and related workers not elsewhere classified
342	Automatic dataprocessing machine operators
349	Other computing machine operators
351	Railway station masters
352	Postmasters
359	Transport and communications supervisors not elsewhere classified
360	Transport conductors
370	Mail distribution clerks
380	Telephone and telegraph operators
391	Stock clerks
393	Correspondence and reporting clerks
394	Receptionists and travel agency clerks
395	Library and filing clerks
399	Clerks not elsewhere classified
400	Managers (wholesale and retail trade)
410	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade)
421	Sales supervisors
422	Buyers
431	Technical salesmen and service advisers
432	Commercial travellers and Manufacturers' agents
441	Insurance, real estate and securities salesmen
442	Business services salesmen
449	Other insurance, real estate, securities and business services salesmen and auctioneers not elsewhere classified
451	Salesmen, shop assistants and demonstrators
452	Street vendors, canvassers and newsvendors
490	Sales workers not elsewhere classified
500	Managers (catering and lodging services)
510	Working proprietors (catering and lodging services)
520	Housekeeping and related service supervisors
531	Cooks
532	Waiters, bartenders and related workers
540	Maids and related housekeeping service workers not elsewhere classified
551	Building caretakers
552	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers
560	Launderers, drycleaners and pressers
570	Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers
581	Firefighters
582	Policemen and detectives
589	Protective service workers not elsewhere classified

591	Guides
599	Other service workers
600	Farm managers and supervisors
611	General farmers
612	Specialised farmers
621	General farm workers
622	Field crop and vegetable farm workers
623	Orchard, vineyard and related tree and shrub crop workers
624	Livestock workers
625	Dairy farm workers
626	Poultry farm workers
628	Farm machinery operators
629	Agricultural and animal husbandry workers not elsewhere classified
631	Loggers
632	Forestry workers (except logging)
641	Fishermen
649	Fishermen, hunters and related workers not elsewhere classified
700	Production supervisors and general foremen
711	Miners and quarrymen
712	Mineral and stone treaters
713	Well drillers, borers and related workers
721	Metal smelting, converting and refining furnacemen
723	Metal melters and reheaters
724	Metal casters
725	Metal moulders and coremakers
726	Metal annealers, temperers and casehardeners
727	Metal drawers and extruders
728	Metal platers and coaters
729	Metal processers not elsewhere classified
732	Sawyers, plywood makers and related woodprocessing workers
739	Other wood preparation workers and paper makers not elsewhere classified
741	Crushers, grinders and mixers
742	Cookers, roasters and related heattreaters
743	Filter and separator operators
745	Petroleumrefining workers
749	Chemical processers and related workers not elsewhere classified
752	Spinners and winders
753	Weaving and knittingmachine setters and patterncard preparers
754	Weavers and related workers

755	Knitters
756	Bleachers, dyers and textile product finishers
759	Spinners, weavers, knitters, dyers and related workers not elsewhere classified
760	Tanners, fellmongers, and pelt dressers
771	Grain millers and related workers
772	Sugar processers and refiners
773	Butchers and meat preparers
774	Food preservers
776	Bakers, pastrycooks and confectionery makers
777	Tea, coffee and cocoa preparers
778	Brewers, wine and beverage makers
779	Food and beverage processers not elsewhere classified
780	Tobacco preparers and tobacco product makers
791	Tailors and dressmakers
792	Fur tailors and related workers
793	Milliners and hatmakers
795	Sewers and embroiderers
799	Tailors, dressmakers, sewers, upholsterers and related workers not elsewhere classified
800	Shoemakers and leather goods makers
811	Cabinetmakers
812	Woodworking machine operators
819	Cabinetmakers and related woodworkers not elsewhere classified
820	Stone cutters and carvers
831	Blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgingpress operators
832	Toolmakers, metal patternmakers and metal markers
833	Machinetool setteroperators
834	Machinetool operators
839	Blacksmiths, toolmakers and machinetool operators not elsewhere classified
841	Machinery fitters and machine assemblers
843	Motor vehicle mechanics
849	Machinery fitters, machine assemblers and precision instrument makers (except electrical) not elsewhere classified
851	Electrical fitters
853	Electrical and electronics equipment assemblers
854	Radio and television repairmen
855	Electrical wiremen
857	Electric linemen and cable jointers
859	Electrical fitters and related electrical and electronics workers not elsewhere classified
860	Broadcasting station and sound equipment operators and cinema projectionists

871	Plumbers and pipe fitters
872	Welders and flamecutters
879	Other plumbers, welders, sheet metal and structural metal preparers and erectors not elsewhere classified
880	Jewellery and precious metal workers
892	Potters and related clay and abrasive formers
899	Glass formers, potters and related workers not elsewhere classified
900	Rubber and plastics product makers
910	Paper and paperboard products makers
922	Printing pressmen
929	Printers and related workers not elsewhere classified
931	Painters, construction
939	Painters not elsewhere classified
942	Basketry weavers and brush makers
949	Other production and related workers
951	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters
953	Roofers
954	Carpenters, joiners and parquetry workers
959	Construction workers not elsewhere classified
960	Stationary engine and related equipment operators
973	Crane and hoist operators
974	Earthmoving and related machinery operators
979	Materialhandling equipment operators not elsewhere classified
983	Railway engine drivers and firemen
984	Railway brakemen, signalmen and shunters
985	Motor vehicle drivers
989	Transport equipment operators not elsewhere classified
990	Laborers not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P26 Occupation

Occupation refers to the type of work done during the reference period by the person employed irrespective of the industry or the status of employment in which the person should be classified.

For each worker, write the occupation during the reference period, then enter the appropriate code in the boxes provided. The detailed list of occupations with their codes is given in Appendix 10. If a person was involved in two or more occupations at the same time, enter the occupation in which he/she spent the larger part of the working time.

Occupation should be given in clear terms to show what kind of work one did.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's main occupation during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+ who worked last year [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_WKLSTWK: Activity last seven days

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 For Persons 12 Years and Older </p>

<p>20. What were you mainly doing in the last 7 days?

<input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid non-seasonal

<input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid non-seasonal

<input type="checkbox"/> Worked - paid seasonal

<input type="checkbox"/> Worked - unpaid seasonal

<input type="checkbox"/> On leave

<input type="checkbox"/> Unpaid work on household holding or business

<input type="checkbox"/> Unemployed and seeking work

<input type="checkbox"/> Not seeking work but available for work

<input type="checkbox"/> Full-time housewife/homemaker

<input type="checkbox"/> Full time student

<input type="checkbox"/> Not available for work for other reasons

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Worked, paid non-seasonal
02	Worked, unpaid non-seasonal
03	Worked, paid seasonal
04	Worked, unpaid seasonal
05	On leave
06	Unpaid work on household holding or business
07	Unemployed and seeking work
08	Not seeking work but available for work
09	Full time housewife or homemaker
10	Full time student

11	Not available for work for other reasons
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.6 Economic activity: for persons 12 years and older

In this section, we want to find out whether a person is working or not and, if working, then what type of work he or she is doing. For those who are not working, we would like to know whether or not a person is seeking work or interested in getting work or whether a person is engaged or involved in some other activity such that he or she is not available or interested in doing work

47

of any economic kind. These questions are to be asked only of persons who are at least 12 years old on the day of enumeration. The persons who are 12 years and older can be divided into two categories:

a. Those working, or not working but interested in work (Labour Force); and
b. Those neither interested nor available for work (not in Labour Force).

Those who are in the labour force can be further classified as below:

a. Working or work assured but not yet started work.
b. Not working:

i. Able to work and actively seeking work; and
ii. Able to and interested in work though not actively seeking work.

Those who are not in labour force will include the following categories of persons:

a. Mainly looking after own household duties (housewives/homemakers), not persons who help with household chores or looking after children;
b. Full-time students;
c. Not able to work (disabled, too old, invalids);
d. Pensioners (only those solely living on pensions);
e. Persons living only on rental incomes, past savings, interest, inheritance gambling income, etc.; and
f. Others, who are neither interested nor available for work, such as beggars, vagrants, prisoners, etc.

5.6.1 Working For Pay or Profit

We define a person as working if he or she performed some work for pay or profit. Payment may be either in cash, in the form of goods or services or in any combination of these.

Examples:

a. A person employed by someone on fixed monthly income or weekly or daily wages.
b. A person who is paid by an employer on the basis of piece work.
c. A person running his/her own business such as a marketeer, a hawker, a cobbler, a tinsmith, a bottle-store operator, a grocery/store owner, etc.
d. Two (or more) partners running a business.
e. A farmer who tills his/her own farm, with or without the help of other persons.
f. A farm labourer who is paid partly in cash and partly in terms of farm produce.
g. A person who works in a hotel and gets his wages partly in cash and partly in terms of board and lodging.
h. Some students manage to find a job during school holidays and might be working during the reference period. These should be classified as working.
i. Prevented from working by temporary illness, bad weather, industrial dispute such as a strike or a lock-out, on suspension and;
j. All persons who had got a new job but had not yet reported for work, are to be classified as working.
A person will be classified as working if he/she did any work for pay, profit, or family gain any time during the preceding week for a period equal to at least one working day. By 'preceding week' we mean seven days immediately before the day of enumeration.

For people in agricultural and allied operations the following activities will constitute work during the preceding week for a period equal to at least one working day:

a. Agriculture: Growing of crops, fruits and vegetables, and raising of poultry and livestock.
b. Fishing and hunting.
c. Forestry: Collecting or cutting wood, charcoal burning, gathering of honey and beeswax from trees, gathering of mushrooms, caterpillars, etc. and collecting wild fruits, etc for sale.

Persons (housewives/homemakers) doing only household duties of looking after their own families are not to be regarded as working. Therefore, do not include housewives/homemakers who do not have paid employment or who do not work regularly in a family business or on a family farm as working. However, if a housewife/homemaker is having paid employment or works on a family farm or a family business, he/she is then to be regarded as working. Similarly, a housewife/homemaker who looks after another family and is paid for his, her work in cash or kind is to be regarded as working.

5.6.2 Seasonality

There are instances when we find people engaged in seasonal work. Seasonal work refers to a seasonal activity such as tilling the land.

5.6.3 Worked - paid non seasonal

<p>This refers to persons who, during the reference period, performed some work for a wage or salary, in cash or in kind. The work referred to in this category is not seasonal but done throughout the year.</p>

<p>5.6.4 Worked - unpaid non-seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who, during the reference period, performed non seasonal work, without a wage or salary.</p>

<p>5.6.5 Worked - paid seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who performed seasonal work for a wage or salary during the reference period.</p>

<p> 5.6.6 Worked - unpaid seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who performed seasonal work without a wage or salary.</p>

<p> 5.6.7 On Leave </p>

<p>This refers to persons who had a job and would normally have worked for pay or profit or return in kind but were on paid or unpaid vacation or study leave.</p>

<p> 5.6.8 Unpaid Work On Household Holding Or Business. </p>

<p>This refers to persons who worked without pay during the reference period on a household holding or business.</p>

<p> 5.6.9 Unemployed and Seeking Work </p>

<p>This refers to persons who took steps to seek paid employment or self-employment during the reference period. This will include people who:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Registered at an employment exchange;
b. Went to possible employers to ask for a job;
c. Wrote a letter or applied for a job;
d. Asked friends, relatives, neighbours, etc. to help them find a job; and
e. Made any effort to start business e.g. opening a market stall or clearing a piece of land say for an agricultural activity.</div> 5.6.10 Not Seeking Work But Available For Work </p>

<p>This refers to persons who were not working but would like to have a job. These persons are not sure that there is any job available, or who imagine that they are over qualified, or who just say "Where can I get employment?"</p>

<p> 5.6.11 Full Time Housewife/Homemaker </p>

<p>This refers to persons who are engaged in household duties in their own home; and not persons who help with household chores or looking after children.</p>

<p> 5.6.12 Full-Time Students </p>

<p>This refers to persons of either sex not classified as usually economically active who attended any regular educational institution, public or private. for systematic instruction at any level of education during the reference period. Also note that those who are on holiday at enumeration time but attend an educational institution regularly are to be recorded as full time students.</p>

<p> 5.6.13 Not Available For Work For Other Reasons </p>

<p>This refers to people who were not seeking work and were not housewives or homemakers during the reference period. This includes those who are sick, disabled, retired and also those who may not want to work, beggars, prisoners, vagrants, gamblers, etc.</p>

<p>P23: What Was Mainly Doing In The Last 7 Days?</p>

<p>Under this question you have to determine the economic activity category to which the person belongs. The reference period in this question is the last 7 days and all persons who will fall under categories 1, 2, 3, up to 8 will be treated as the currently economically active population (Labour Force), while those falling under categories 9, 10 and 11 will be treated as being outside the labour force.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's main economic activity in the last seven days.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_WKYEAR: Activity last twelve months

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Persons 12 Years and Older

21. What have you mainly been doing for the past 12 months?

Worked - paid non-seasonal

Worked - unpaid non-seasonal

Worked - paid seasonal

Worked - unpaid seasonal

On leave

Unpaid work on household holding or business

Unemployed and seeking work (GO TO 25)

Not seeking work but available for work (GO TO 25)

Full-time housewife/homemaker (GO TO 25)

Full time student (GO TO 25)

Not available for work for other reasons (GO TO 25)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Worked, paid non-seasonal
02	Worked, unpaid non-seasonal
03	Worked, paid seasonal
04	Worked, unpaid seasonal
05	On leave
06	Unpaid work on household holding or business
07	Unemployed and seeking work

08	Not seeking work but available for work
09	Full time housewife or homemaker
10	Full time student
11	Not available for work for other reasons
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.6 Economic activity: for persons 12 years and older

In this section, we want to find out whether a person is working or not and, if working, then what type of work he or she is doing. For those who are not working, we would like to know whether or not a person is seeking work or interested in getting work or whether a person is engaged or involved in some other activity such that he or she is not available or interested in doing work

47

of any economic kind. These questions are to be asked only of persons who are at least 12 years old on the day of enumeration. The persons who are 12 years and older can be divided into two categories:

a. Those working, or not working but interested in work (Labour Force); and b. Those neither interested nor available for work (not in Labour Force).

Those who are in the labour force can be further classified as below:

a. Working or work assured but not yet started work. b. Not working: i. Able to work and actively seeking work; and ii. Able to and interested in work though not actively seeking work.

Those who are not in labour force will include the following categories of persons:

a. Mainly looking after own household duties (housewives/homemakers), not persons who help with household chores or looking after children; b. Full-time students; c. Not able to work (disabled, too old, invalids); d. Pensioners (only those solely living on pensions); e. Persons living only on rental incomes, past savings, interest, inheritance gambling income, etc.; and f. Others, who are neither interested nor available for work, such as beggars, vagrants, prisoners, etc.

5.6.1 Working For Pay or Profit

We define a person as working if he or she performed some work for pay or profit. Payment may be either in cash, in the form of goods or services or in any combination of these.

Examples:

a. A person employed by someone on fixed monthly income or weekly or daily wages. b. A person who is paid by an employer on the basis of piece work. c. A person running his/her own business such as a marketeer, a hawker, a cobbler, a tinsmith, a bottle-store operator, a grocery/store owner, etc. d. Two (or more) partners running a business. e. A farmer who tills his/her own farm, with or without the help of other persons. f. A farm labourer who is paid partly in cash and partly in terms of farm produce. g. A person who works in a hotel and gets his wages partly in cash and partly in terms of board and lodging. h. Some students manage to find a job during school holidays and might be working during the reference period. These should be classified as working. i. Prevented from working by temporary illness, bad weather, industrial dispute such as a strike or a lock-out, on suspension and; j. All persons who had got a new job but had not yet reported for work, are to be classified as working.

A person will be classified as working if he/she did any work for pay, profit, or family gain any time during the preceding week for a period equal to at least one working day. By 'preceding week' we mean seven days immediately before the day of enumeration.

For people in agricultural and allied operations the following activities will constitute work during the preceding week for a period equal to at least one working day:

a. Agriculture: Growing of crops, fruits and vegetables, and raising of poultry and livestock. b. Fishing and hunting. c. Forestry: Collecting or cutting wood, charcoal burning, gathering of honey and beeswax from trees, gathering of mushrooms, caterpillars, etc. and collecting wild fruits, etc for sale.

Persons (housewives/homemakers) doing only household duties of looking after their own families are not to be regarded as working. Therefore, do not include housewives/homemakers who do not have paid employment or who do not work regularly in a family business or on a family farm as working. However, if a housewife/homemaker is having paid employment or works on a family farm or a family business, he/she is then to be regarded as working. Similarly, a housewife/homemaker who looks after another family and is paid for his, her work in cash or kind is to be regarded as working.

5.6.2 Seasonality

<p>There are instances when we find people engaged in seasonal work. Seasonal work refers to a seasonal activity such as tilling the land.</p>

<p> 5.6.3 Worked - paid non seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who, during the reference period, performed some work for a wage or salary, in cash or in kind. The work referred to in this category is not seasonal but done throughout the year.</p>

<p>5.6.4 Worked - unpaid non-seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who, during the reference period, performed non seasonal work, without a wage or salary.</p>

<p>5.6.5 Worked - paid seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who performed seasonal work for a wage or salary during the reference period.</p>

<p> 5.6.6 Worked - unpaid seasonal </p>

<p>This refers to persons who performed seasonal work without a wage or salary.</p>

<p> 5.6.7 On Leave </p>

<p>This refers to persons who had a job and would normally have worked for pay or profit or return in kind but were on paid or unpaid vacation or study leave.</p>

<p> 5.6.8 Unpaid Work On Household Holding Or Business. </p>

<p>This refers to persons who worked without pay during the reference period on a household holding or business.</p>

<p> 5.6.9 Unemployed and Seeking Work </p>

<p>This refers to persons who took steps to seek paid employment or self-employment during the reference period. This will include people who:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Registered at an employment exchange;
b. Went to possible employers to ask for a job;
c. Wrote a letter or applied for a job;
d. Asked friends, relatives, neighbours, etc. to help them find a job; and
e. Made any effort to start business e.g. opening a market stall or clearing a piece of land say for an agricultural activity.</div> 5.6.10 Not Seeking Work But Available For Work </p>

<p>This refers to persons who were not working but would like to have a job. These persons are not sure that there is any job available, or who imagine that they are over qualified, or who just say "Where can I get employment?"</p>

<p> 5.6.11 Full Time Housewife/Homemaker </p>

<p>This refers to persons who are engaged in household duties in their own home; and not persons who help with household chores or looking after children.</p>

<p> 5.6.12 Full-Time Students </p>

<p>This refers to persons of either sex not classified as usually economically active who attended any regular educational institution, public or private. for systematic instruction at any level of education during the reference period. Also note that those who are on holiday at enumeration time but attend an educational institution regularly are to be recorded as full time students.</p>

<p> 5.6.13 Not Available For Work For Other Reasons </p>

<p>This refers to people who were not seeking work and were not housewives or homemakers during the reference period. This includes those who are sick, disabled, retired and also those who may not want to work, beggars, prisoners, vagrants, gamblers, etc.</p>

<p>P24: What Has Mainly Been Doing in the last 12 months?</p>

<p>Under this question the reference period is the last 12 months, thus, persons who will fall under these categories (i.e.

worked paid non seasonal, worked unpaid non seasonal, worked paid seasonal, worked unpaid seasonal, on leave, unpaid work on a household holding or business and unemployed and seeking work) will be regarded as the "Usually Economically Active Population". The difference between P-23 and P-24 is the reference period.

Since this reference period of 12 months will be vital in capturing persons in agricultural and allied operations, the following examples are important in pinpointing such persons:-

a. Did you undertake any regular agricultural work on your own or your family's farm during this agricultural season?
 b. Did you work as a farm-hand during this agricultural season?
 c. Were you engaged for pay, profit or family gain mainly in fishing, hunting, charcoal burning, wood cutting, gathering mushroom or caterpillars, collecting wild fruits, etc. since 1999?

All those who answer 'Yes' to any of these questions will be considered as working and therefore, you should shade appropriately in the questionnaire.

All respondents who answer 'No' to any of these questions, that is, those who were not working, are not supposed to have any Employment Status, Occupation or Industry. Therefore, you are supposed to skip to P - 28 (Marital Status).

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's main economic activity during the last twelve months.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_AWAYFEM: Number of female births living elsewhere

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.</p>

<p>P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are</p>

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.; and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any female children living elsewhere.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 13%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_AWAYMAL: Number of male births living elsewhere**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many...?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;
 and
 c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any male children living elsewhere.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 13.3%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_BTHLYR: Any live births in last 12 months

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
 (Own children ever born alive)

28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had live births in last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DEADFEM: Number of female births currently dead

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0

01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;
 and
 c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had female births that have died.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 13.2%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_DEADMAL: Number of male births currently dead**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many...?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.; and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had male births that have died.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I none, type II 12.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBFAWAY: Number of past year's female births living elsewhere

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>28. Live Births
Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?
[] Yes
[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>29. Of the children born to you alive:
a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p><div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>
b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>
c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p><div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0

1	1 or more
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".</p>

<p>P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent):
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, in institutions
etc.: and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div>

<p>If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none. enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had female births in the past year living elsewhere.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 3.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBFHOME: Number of past year's female births living with you

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>29. Of the children born to you alive:

a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

</p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".</p>

<p>P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:</p>

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent):
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, in institutions
etc.: and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none. enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had female births in the past year living with her.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.6%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBMAWAY: Number of past year's male births living elsewhere**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>29. Of the children born to you alive:

a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

</p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1 or more
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?</p>

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".</p>

P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e. staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g. other relatives, in institutions etc.;

c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any male children born in the last year that are living elsewhere.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 3.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBMDEAD: Number of past year's male births currently dead

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)

28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

Yes

No (Go to Question 30)

29. Of the children born to you alive:

a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".

P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, in institutions etc.;

c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none. enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had male births in the past year that have died.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 3.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBMHOME: Number of past year's male births living with you

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>29. Of the children born to you alive:

a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male:____
Female:____</div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?
</p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male:____
Female:____</div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male:____
Female:____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".</p>

<p>P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:</p>
<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, in institutions
etc.: and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none. enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has any male children born in the last year living with her.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 1.6%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CHBORN: Number of children ever born**Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>26. Have you ever had a live birth (including babies who died after birth)?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
 <div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?
 </p>
 <div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
 <div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+

98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;
 c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children ever born to a woman.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: type I trace, type II 12.4%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CHBORN: Number of female children ever born

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

</p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.</p>

<p>P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are</p>

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.; and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I trace, type II 3%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

</p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>

<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.</p>

<p>P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are</p>

<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.; and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I trace, type II 2.8%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CHSURV: Number of children born still living

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____
Male: _____
Female: _____

b. How many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____
Male: _____
Female: _____

c. How many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: _____
Male: _____
Female: _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e. staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g. other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).

If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual

place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children born still living.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I trace, type II 0.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_CHSURVM: Number of male children born still living

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility
(Own children ever born alive)

27. Of the children born to you alive:

a. How many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female?

Total: ____ Male: ____ Female: ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older

You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.

P29: Live Births

This is a child who, after being delivered showed signs of life, like crying, movement by involuntary reflexes, etc. If a child never showed any of these actions when it was born, then it was not a live birth. Married females tend to leave out children from earlier marriages. These are also supposed to be included for all the questions. Shade first box for YES and the second for No. If the answer is NO, skip to Question P-33.

P30: Of The Children Born To You Alive How Many....?

The number of male and female children ever born alive to this female is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are

a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
 b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, married off, in institutions etc.;

c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).
 If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none, enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born still living.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12+ with children ever born [discrepancies: type I trace, type II 3.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBFDEAD: Number of past year's female births currently dead

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

For Females 12 Years and Older ... Fertility

(Own children ever born alive)</p>

<p>28. Live Births

Did you have any live births in the last 12 months?

[] Yes

[] No (Go to Question 30)</p>

<p>29. Of the children born to you alive:

a. how many are still living with you? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

b. how many are living elsewhere in some other household? How many of these are male and how many are female?
</p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div><p>

c. how many died? How many of these are male and how many are female? </p>
<div class="i1">Total: ____
Male: ____
Female: ____ </div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

 5.8 Fertility: for females 12 years and older </p>

<p>You are about to start a new topic so you have to prepare the respondent by informing her that you are now going to ask her questions about children and child bearing. Remember these are questions to be asked of female adults and not for husbands to answer for their wives, except where it is inevitable. Questions on fertility are to be asked only of those females who are 12 years and older and they involve only their own children.</p>

<p>P31: Did you have any Live Birth Since August, 1999?

This question is only asked to females 12-49 years of age. Do not ask this question to females 50 years and older since it will be embarrassing. Shade appropriately. The question is similar to P-29 except that this time we are trying to find out if the female had a live birth in the "last 12 months".</p>

<p>P32 Of the Children Born to you alive?

The number of male and female children born alive to this female in the last 12 months is to be recorded separately in three different categories. These are:</p>
<div class="i1">a. Still living and still at home with the respondent (i.e staying in the same household with the respondent);
b. Still living but staying with some other households" e.g other relatives, in institutions
etc.; and
c. Those who have since died (regardless of whether the death took place just after or much later in life).</div><p>If a woman is visiting, then the question of "still living with you" should be asked with respect to her usual place of residence. That is about children she normally stays with. Enter the number of children as reported by sex in two digits e.g. if 1 male child is living with her shade 0 in the first column and 1 in the second column under male. If the answer is none. enter 00 and shade the 2 zeros in the two columns. Never leave a column blank.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the woman has had female births in the past year that have died.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Females age 12 to 49 who had a live birth in the last 12 months [discrepancies: type I none, type II 3.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_LBMALIVE: LBMALIVE

Data file: ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

No information is available for this variable.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_NTRGCARD: Has Zambian Registration Card**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

National Registration and Electoral Information
For Persons 16 and Older

30. Do you have a Zambian Registration Card?

Yes

No

31. Are you a registered voter?

Yes

No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.9 National Registration and Electoral Questions

Questions in this section are to be asked to all persons 16 years and older. This is a new topic and you have to inform the respondent that you are now going to ask him/her about the national registration.

P33: Do you have a Zambian National Registration Card?

Find out whether the respondent has a Zambian National Registration Card. Note that the Registration cards referred to here at,; both the green and pink cards issued by the Zambian Government. Shade appropriately according to the response given.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person has a Zambian registration card.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 16+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ZM2000A_REGVOTER: Registered voter**Data file:** ZMB2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

National Registration and Electoral Information
 For Persons 16 and Older

30. Do you have a Zambian Registration Card?

Yes

No

31. Are you a registered voter?

Yes

No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

5.9 National Registration and Electoral Questions

Questions in this section are to be asked to all persons 16 years and older. This is a new topic and you have to inform the respondent that you are now going to ask him/her about the national registration.

P34: Are you a Registered Voter?

Find out whether the respondent is a registered voter. Note that the Registration Cards referred to here are both the green and pink card. Shade appropriately according to the response given.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person is a registered voter.

UNIVERSE

Zambia 2000: Persons age 16+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

study_resources

questionnaires

Census 2000 Household Questionnaire

title Census 2000 Household Questionnaire
authors Central Statistical Office
country Zambia
language English
filename enum_form_zm2000a.pdf

technical_documents

Census 2000 Enumerator's Manual

title Census 2000 Enumerator's Manual
authors Central Statistical Office
country Zambia
language English
filename enum_instruct_zm2000a.pdf
